

igus® Motion Plastics®

dryve D1, ST- DC- EC/BLDC-Motor Control System

Manual V3.0.1



Website shop  
[www.igus.eu/D1](http://www.igus.eu/D1)



Videos/Tutorials  
[www.igus.eu/dryve/tutorial](http://www.igus.eu/dryve/tutorial)

## Table of Contents

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Safety Instructions, Protective Measures and Guidelines.....</b> | <b>6</b>  |
| 1.1      | Important Instructions.....   | 6         |
| 1.2      | Qualified Personnel.....  | 6         |
| 1.3      | Maintenance.....  | 6         |
| 1.4      | Safety Instructions.....  | 7         |
| 1.4.1    | Information Classification .....                                    | 7         |
| 1.5      | Electromagnetic Compatibility .....                                 | 7         |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Quick Setup .....</b>  | <b>8</b>  |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Product Overview.....</b>  | <b>14</b> |
| 3.1      | Operating Modes.....  | 14        |
| 3.2      | Technical Data .....  | 15        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Installation .....</b>   | <b>18</b> |
| 4.1      | Mechanical Installation .....                                       | 18        |
| 4.2      | Electrical Installation.....  | 19        |
| 4.2.1    | General Electrical Installation Information .....                   | 19        |
| 4.2.2    | Grounding of motor and encoder cable .....                          | 19        |
| 4.2.3    | Cable Cross Sections.....   | 20        |
| 4.2.4    | Power supply selection.....   | 20        |
| 4.2.5    | Connection Overview .....   | 23        |
| 4.2.6    | Pin Assignment .....  | 25        |
| 4.2.7    | CANopen Interface.....  | 31        |
| 4.2.8    | Ethernet/Modbus TCP Gateway Interface.....                          | 32        |
| 4.2.9    | Status Display .....  | 32        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Initial Operation and User Interface.....</b>                    | <b>33</b> |
| 5.1      | User Interface Connection Establishment .....                       | 34        |
| 5.1.1    | Connection Loss .....   | 35        |
| 5.2      | User Interface Information.....                                     | 36        |
| 5.2.1    | Entering Parameters .....   | 37        |
| 5.2.2    | Parameterisation storage when using the bus systems .....           | 37        |
| 5.3      | Start.....  | 38        |
| 5.3.1    | Language .....  | 38        |
| 5.3.2    | Measuring System.....   | 38        |
| 5.3.3    | Movement Type .....   | 38        |
| 5.3.4    | Time Units.....   | 38        |
| 5.3.5    | Configuration.....  | 39        |
| 5.3.6    | Firmware .....  | 40        |
| 5.3.7    | Password .....  | 41        |
| 5.4      | Motor configuration.....  | 42        |
| 5.4.1    | Motor .....   | 43        |
| 5.4.2    | User-Defined Motor .....  | 44        |
| 5.4.3    | Gear .....  | 45        |
| 5.4.4    | Feedback .....  | 45        |
| 5.4.5    | Closed-Loop.....  | 47        |
| 5.4.6    | Self-Tuning.....  | 47        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 5.4.7    | Brake .....   | 48        |
| 5.4.8    | Braking Resistor for EC/BLDC Motors .....             | 49        |
| 5.4.8.1  | Braking Resistor selection for igus motors .....      | 49        |
| 5.4.8.2  | Braking Resistor dimensioning for custom motors ..... | 50        |
| 5.4.8.3  | Braking Voltage Setting .....                         | 53        |
| 5.5      | Axis Configuration .....                              | 54        |
| 5.5.1    | Axis .....  | 54        |
| 5.5.2    | Motion Limits .....                                   | 54        |
| 5.5.3    | Limit Switch .....                                    | 56        |
| 5.5.3.1  | Triggered Limit Switches .....                        | 57        |
| 5.5.4    | Homing .....  | 58        |
| 5.5.4.1  | Offset .....  | 59        |
| 5.5.5    | Analogue Absolute Feedback .....                      | 60        |
| 5.6      | Communication .....                                   | 61        |
| 5.6.1    | Ethernet TCP/IP .....                                 | 61        |
| 5.6.2    | Transmission Protocol .....                           | 62        |
| 5.6.3    | Bus Systems .....                                     | 63        |
| 5.6.3.1  | CANopen .....   | 63        |
| 5.6.3.2  | Modbus TCP Gateway .....                              | 65        |
| 5.6.4    | Ethernet MAC address .....                            | 66        |
| 5.7      | Inputs/Outputs .....                                  | 66        |
| 5.7.1    | Digital Inputs .....                                  | 66        |
| 5.7.2    | Operating Modes Digital Inputs .....                  | 67        |
| 5.7.3    | Digital Outputs .....                                 | 69        |
| 5.7.4    | Digital Outputs Signal Characteristics .....          | 69        |
| 5.7.5    | Analogue Inputs .....                                 | 71        |
| 5.7.6    | Digital Input Switch Characteristics .....            | 71        |
| 5.8      | Drive Profile .....                                   | 72        |
| 5.8.1    | Drive Mode Selection .....                            | 72        |
| 5.8.2    | Test Function .....                                   | 74        |
| 5.8.3    | Position Adoption .....                               | 74        |
| 5.8.4    | Binary .....  | 75        |
| 5.8.5    | Tipp/Teach .....                                      | 79        |
| 5.9      | Oscilloscope and Controller Data .....                | 80        |
| 5.9.1    | Oscilloscope Settings .....                           | 80        |
| 5.9.2    | Controller Data .....                                 | 81        |
| 5.9.3    | Controller Data Fine-Tuning .....                     | 82        |
| 5.10     | Feed Rate Specification .....                         | 83        |
| 5.11     | Absolute Feedback .....                               | 85        |
| 5.12     | Impulse check .....                                   | 85        |
| 5.12.1   | Impulse Check with Physical Limitation .....          | 86        |
| 5.12.2   | Impulse Check without Limit .....                     | 86        |
| 5.13     | Restore Factory Settings .....                        | 86        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>External Signal Exchange .....</b>                 | <b>87</b> |
| 6.1      | Usage of DI 7 – Enable .....                          | 87        |
| 6.2      | Binary .....  | 87        |
| 6.2.1    | Binary Mode Requirements .....                        | 87        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 6.2.2     | Binary Signal Sequence .....                         | 89         |
| 6.3       | Tipp/Teach .....                                     | 91         |
| 6.3.1     | Tipp/Teach Requirements .....                        | 91         |
| 6.3.2     | Tipp/Teach Signal Sequence .....                     | 92         |
| 6.4       | Step/Direction .....                                 | 94         |
| 6.4.1     | Assignment of Step Mode to Motor Speeds .....        | 94         |
| 6.4.2     | Requirements Step/Direction .....                    | 95         |
| 6.5       | CANopen .....  | 96         |
| 6.5.1     | Special Features of SDO/PDO Communication .....      | 96         |
| 6.5.2     | Telegram Structure .....                             | 96         |
| 6.5.3     | PDO mapping .....                                    | 97         |
| 6.5.4     | Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs .....      | 97         |
| 6.5.5     | Network Management .....                             | 98         |
| 6.5.6     | Necessary User Interface Settings .....              | 99         |
| 6.5.7     | Parameter Input .....                                | 99         |
| 6.5.8     | Saving Object Data .....                             | 99         |
| 6.5.9     | State Machine Visualisation after Boot Up .....      | 100        |
| 6.5.10    | Statusword .....                                     | 101        |
| 6.5.11    | Controlword .....                                    | 102        |
| 6.5.12    | Homing .....   | 103        |
| 6.5.13    | Profile Position Mode .....                          | 104        |
| 6.5.14    | Profile Velocity Mode .....                          | 104        |
| 6.5.15    | Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode .....               | 105        |
| 6.5.16    | CANopen Error Output and Reset .....                 | 105        |
| 6.5.17    | Abort Code SDO Communication .....                   | 106        |
| 6.5.18    | Object information .....                             | 107        |
| 6.5.19    | Overview of available Objects .....                  | 108        |
| 6.5.20    | Detailed description Motion Control Objects .....    | 109        |
| 6.6       | Modbus TCP Gateway .....                             | 170        |
| 6.6.1     | Motion Control via Modbus TCP as Gateway .....       | 170        |
| 6.6.2     | Necessary User Interface Settings .....              | 170        |
| 6.6.3     | Conversion Decimal into Double Word Decimal .....    | 171        |
| 6.6.4     | Communication Verification .....                     | 171        |
| 6.6.5     | Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram .....    | 172        |
| 6.6.6     | RX/TX Telegram Example .....                         | 173        |
| 6.6.7     | Error Output Modbus TCP Gateway .....                | 178        |
| 6.6.7.1   | Motion Control Error .....                           | 178        |
| 6.6.7.2   | Data Telegram Error .....                            | 178        |
| <b>7</b>  | <b>Alerts and Errors .....</b>                       | <b>179</b> |
| <b>8</b>  | <b>Troubleshooting .....</b>                         | <b>181</b> |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>FAQs .....</b>                                    | <b>183</b> |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Wiring Schemes Motor, Encoder and Brake .....</b> | <b>184</b> |
| 10.1      | Stepper Motor und Special Stepper Motor .....        | 184        |
| 10.1.1    | Motor Cable, Connector X5 .....                      | 184        |
| 10.1.2    | Encoder Cable, Connector X6 .....                    | 186        |
| 10.2      | DC-Protect Motor .....                               | 187        |
| 10.3      | DC-Motor wit Serration Gear .....                    | 187        |

|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 10.3.1    | Motor, Connector X5 .....               | 187        |
| 10.3.2    | Hall, Connector X6 .....                | 188        |
| 10.4      | EC/BLDC-Motor .....                     | 188        |
| 10.4.1    | Motor, Connector X5 .....               | 188        |
| 10.4.2    | Hall/Encoder, Connector X6.....         | 189        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Accessories .....</b>                | <b>190</b> |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Abbreviations .....</b>              | <b>190</b> |
| <b>13</b> | <b>Explanation of terminology .....</b> | <b>190</b> |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Overview of input values .....</b>   | <b>192</b> |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Service .....</b>                    | <b>195</b> |

# 1 Safety Instructions, Protective Measures and Guidelines

## 1.1 Important Instructions

Read this manual carefully before operating the dryve D1 motor control system. Familiarise with the safety instructions and ensure that the required safety measures are followed.

This manual was created according to the best of our knowledge and belief. It is used for technical documentation and for assisting the user during the initial operation. The warnings, cautions and instructions issued by igus® regarding the dryve D1 motor control system must in any case be passed on to the end user if the dryve D1 motor control system is used as part of an overall system.

igus® undertakes warranties only for igus® products in accordance with the standards, norms and specifications given in this manual. The guarantee covers only the replacement or repair of a defective dryve D1 motor control system. There is no liability for consequential damage and consequential errors. The igus® GmbH does not take any responsibility for the integration of the dryve D1 motor control system into the overall system. The responsibility for it lies with the plant designer or the end user. Please observe the instructions under "**Qualified Personnel**". The company igus® assumes no liability for personal injury or damage to property resulting from misuse or unauthorised technical modification of the dryve D1 motor control system.

The igus® GmbH reserves the right to make changes and improvements to the product or the technical documentation at any time without prior notice.

The dryve D1 motor control system must only be used if:

- All information and safety instructions in this manual have been observed.
- The control system has been properly installed in a control cabinet in accordance with the instructions under [Electrical Installation](#) (p. 19)
- No changes have been made to the dryve D1 motor control system and it is in a technically flawless condition.
- The operating limits that are specified in [Technical Data](#) (p. 15) are complied with.

## 1.2 Qualified Personnel

The operation of the product must only be carried out by qualified personnel.

- The personnel must have read and understood this manual and any other additional documentation that exists
- The personnel must be familiar with all relevant applicable standards, provisions and accident prevention regulations.
- The personnel must be able, due to their training, to anticipate or recognise any hazards that may arise when using the control system.
- The personnel must ensure the safety of persons and objects when using the motor control system in the overall system.

## 1.3 Maintenance




The dryve D1 is maintenance-free. Apart from the connectors, the dryve D1 does not contain any components that the user can replace from the outside. Never open the motor control system. If hardware problems occur, please get in touch with [Customer service](#) (p. 195)

Opening the housing will void the warranty.


## 1.4 Safety Instructions

### 1.4.1 Information Classification

The degree and type of hazard are marked unambiguously. All safety instructions are assigned to one of the following classes.

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>DANGER!</b>  |
| Safety instructions marked with <b>DANGER</b> indicate an imminently hazardous situation. A disregard of the notice <b>inevitably</b> leads to a <b>serious or even fatal accident</b> .   |                 |
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| Safety instructions marked with <b>WARNING</b> indicate a potential hazardous situation. Failure to observe the instruction can <b>possibly</b> lead to a <b>serious or even fatal accident</b> or to <b>equipment/property damage</b> . |                 |
|   | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| Safety instructions marked with <b>CAUTION</b> indicate potential danger. Failure to comply with the notice may <b>possibly</b> result in an <b>accident</b> or <b>property damage</b> .   |                 |
|  | <b>NOTE</b>     |
| Safety instructions marked with <b>NOTE</b> indicate a potential hazardous situation. Disregard of the notice may <b>possibly</b> result in <b>property damage</b> .   |                 |

## 1.5 Electromagnetic Compatibility

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risk of injury due to interference with signals and devices</li> </ul> <p>Disturbed signals can cause unforeseen device reactions.</p> <p>Carry out the wiring in accordance with the EMC measures. Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or material damage</p> |                 |

|                 | Measures for EMC  | Effect  |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Device assembly | Use cable clamps for the shield support, connect metal parts over a large area.   | Good conductivity due to surface contact.               |
|                 | Switching devices such as contactors, relays or solenoid valves with interference suppression units or spark suppressors (e.g. diodes, varistors, RC elements). | Reduce mutual interference couplings.                   |
| Wiring          | Keep cables as short as possible.   | Avoid capacitive and inductive interference.            |
|                 | Do not place fieldbus cables and signal cables for direct and alternating voltage over 60 V together in a cable conduit.  | Avoid reciprocal interference.                          |
|                 | Earth the shields of digital signal cables at both ends or by means of conductive connector housings.   | Avoid interference on control cables, reduce emissions. |

## 2 Quick Setup

### Thank you very much,

for choosing the dryve D1 motor control system!

In the following, "quick initial operation" it is explained how to setup the dryve D1 and to control a stepper or DC-Motor with a PC. The dryve D1 motor control system has been designed for operation with direct voltage. In this "quick initial operation" guide a voltage of 24 V is being used.

Within just a few minutes, you will be able to operate your motor and even create your first fully automatic motion program.

### Have fun!

#### Minimum requirements for initial operation of the dryve D1 with a PC

1. Voltage supply of 12 to 24 V with cables



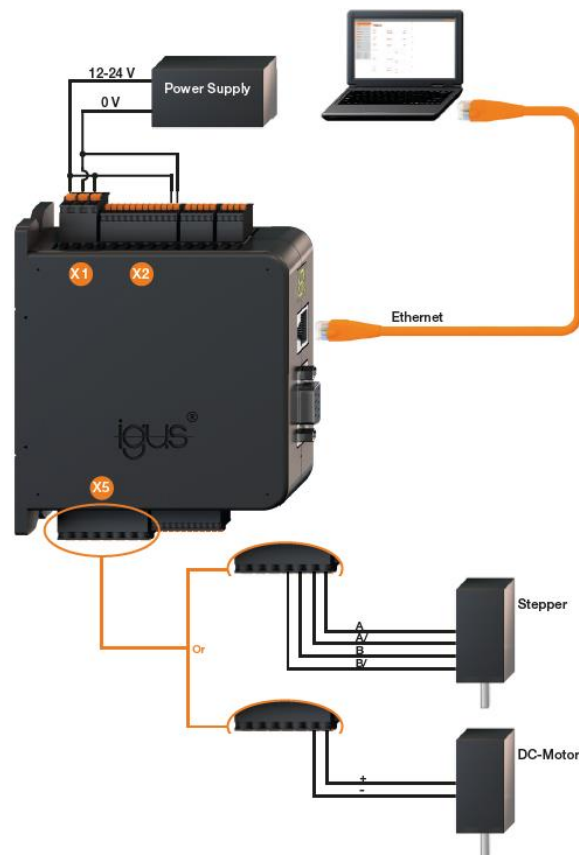
2. Motor without feedback or brake with appropriate cable



3. Ethernet cable



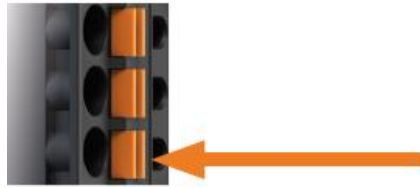
4. PC/Notebook



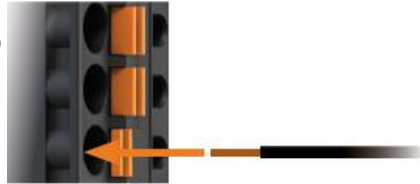


Connect the components in accordance with the following diagrams and instructions. When connecting the cores, take note of the following illustrations, which are intended to assist you.

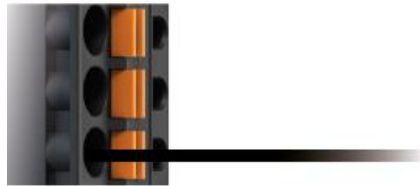
1. Press the orange spring into the connector by hand or with pliers and hold the spring down.



2. After removing the insulation, push the cores (X1 and X5: 10 mm, X2: 8 mm) deeply into the opening.

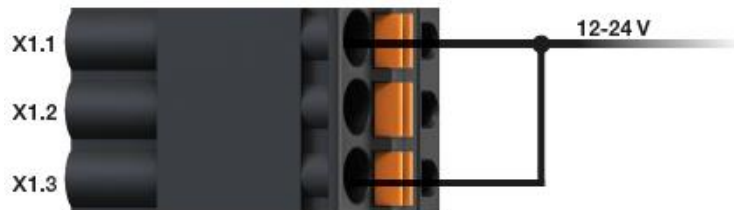


3. Release the orange spring

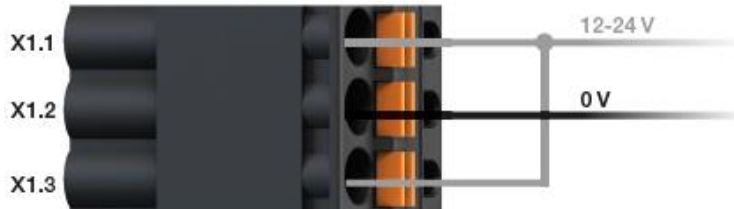


#### X1 Logic/Load Voltage Connector

1. Connect inputs X1.1 and X1.3 to the voltage supply

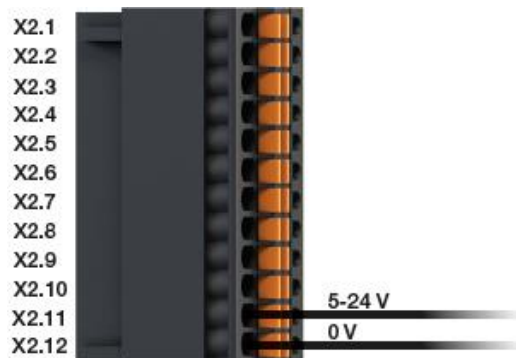


2. Connect input X1.2 to 0 V



#### X2 Digital Inputs Connector

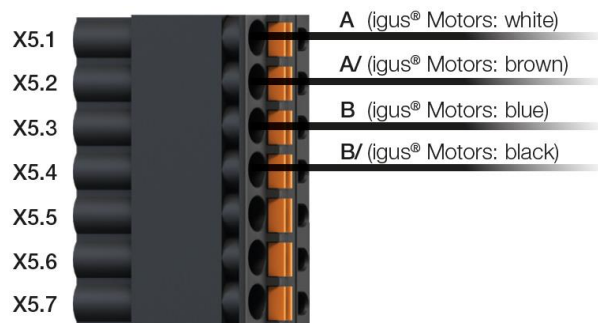
1. Connect inputs X2.11 and X2.12 in accordance with the following diagram.



**X5 Motor Connector**

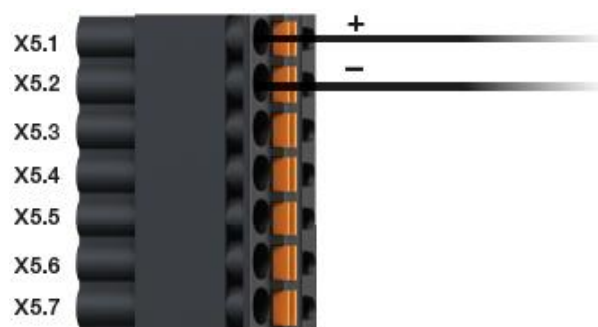
For a Stepper Motor:

1. Connect inputs X5.1 - X5.4 in accordance with the following diagram.



For a DC-Motor:

1. Connect inputs X5.1 and X5.2 in accordance with the following diagram

**IP address**

The IP address which is assigned by the PC to the dryve D1 must be entered in the browser in order to establish a connection to the dryve D1. If the dryve D1 is set to factory settings, this is done automatically.

Start an Internet browser (Google Chrome, Microsoft Edge etc.)

1. Connect the dryve D1 to the PC with an Ethernet cable.
2. Switch on the voltage supply the connected power supply.
3. The status display of the dryve shows the IP address (e.g. 169.254.1.0). Type the address in the address bar of your browser and press Enter.

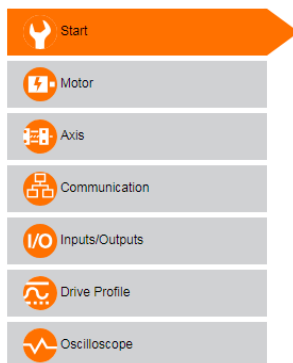


4. You will be forwarded to the user interface.
- 5.

**NOTE**

The IP address is displayed anew after the ethernet connector is plugged out and in again

igus dryve D1



You can navigate using the tabs in the Navigation menu on the left-hand side

Help buttons display detailed descriptions of the individual settings.



Settings are changed via entering values, use of drop-down menus or sliders.



Start

After a connection has been established, the user is automatically transferred to the Start page of the drive. All the necessary settings for "quick initial operation" of the system have already been made ex works.

## Language



## Measuring System



Metric



Imperial

Meters



Millimetres

## Movement Type



Linear



Rotary

## Time Units



Seconds



Minutes

## Configuration



Load

Save



Motor

1. Specify the motor type
2. Select the igus® article number that is shown on the motor label
3. The parameters are set automatically
4. Leave the field by clicking in a free area
5. Click on "Apply"

## Motor



Motor Type

1

Article Number

2

Motor Current (A)

3

Boost Current (A)

Holding Current (A)

Step Mode

Pole Pairs

Apply Changes

4

If an customer motor is to be used, select "User Defined Article" at the "Article Number" dropdown menu and set the parameters manually.

### Axis

1. Enter the Available Stroke and the Feed Rate. The Feed Rate defines the performed movement with each motor shaft revolution. A possible value for the Available Stroke is for example 100 mm and 60 mm for the Feed Rate. These values must be adopted to the used linear axis.
2. The "Movement Limits" must be specified to ensure a safe and reliable operation. If the user is operating the dryve D1 for the first time, choose low values such as:  
 Max. Velocity: 5 mm/s  
 Jog Velocity: 2 mm/s  
 Max. Acceleration: 100 mm/s<sup>2</sup>  
 Quick Stop: 1000 mm/s<sup>2</sup>  
 Following Error: 10 mm  
 Positioning Window: 0 mm  
 Positioning Time: 0 ms
3. In addition, the Reference Method must be set. Please select "SCP (Current Position)"

### Axis

|                       |                                  |   |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Available Stroke (mm) | <input type="text" value="100"/> | 1 |
| Feed Rate (mm)        | <input type="text" value="60"/>  |   |

### Motion Limits

|  |                                   |   |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| Max. Velocity (mm/s)                   | <input type="text" value="5"/>    | 2 |
| Jog Velocity (mm/s)                    | <input type="text" value="2"/>    |   |
| Max. Acceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | <input type="text" value="100"/>  |   |
| S-Curve (%)                            | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |   |
| Quick-Stop (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )        | <input type="text" value="1000"/> |   |
| Following Error (mm)                   | <input type="text" value="10"/>   |   |
| Positioning Window (mm)                | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |   |
| Positioning Time (ms)                  | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |   |

### Communication

All necessary communication settings for "quick initial operation" have been completed ex works.

### I/O Inputs/Outputs

1. Activate "DI 7 Enable" to enable the motor.  
The set Motor Current will now be applied to the motor.

 DI 7      Enable



### NOTE

As soon as the motor is supplied with electric current, it generates a holding torque. Make sure that the motor can move freely.



## Drive Profile

A first test run can be carried out to test the wiring.

1. In the drop-down menu, select the "Binary" travel profile.
2. Use the "clockwise" and "counter-clockwise" buttons under the table to move the motor.
4. Check to make sure that the "Clockwise" button moves the motor shaft clockwise. If this is not the case, disconnect the power supply and check the wiring.



Now, an example of parameterisation can be carried out.

5. Using the buttons, move the carriage or rotation arm manually to the middle of the distance available for travel.
6. Create the motion sequence shown in the table.
7. Select Row 1 by clicking in the number field of the row.
8. Start the program with the "Start" button.  
The program can be stopped with the "Stop" button. If the program were to be started again, it would continue from the marked row.

Binary

?

5

| 6 | Mode | Position (mm) | Acceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Velocity (mm/s) | Deceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Pause (ms) | Next |
|---|------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------|
| 1 | HOM  | SCP           |                                   |                 |                                   | 0          | 2    |
| 2 | ABS  | 10            | 5                                 | 5               | 5                                 | 1000       | 3    |
| 3 | REL  | -10           | 5                                 | 5               | 5                                 | 1000       | 2    |
| 4 |      |               |                                   |                 |                                   |            |      |

**Test Function**

Start

Stop

Quick-Stop

**Position Adoption**

↺

↻

Teach



## Oscilloscope

For igus® motors, the motor controller data have been set appropriately by default.  
For user-defined motors, the controllers must be parameterised.  
Use the help notes provided in the manual.

## Congratulations!

You are now familiar with the basic functions of the drive D1.

## 3 Product Overview

### Ready to use instantly

The igus® dryve D1 uses standard commercially available Ethernet technology and therefore can communicate directly with your network or a control unit (PC or PLC) via a standard Ethernet cable. The user interface is displayed in a browser of your choice, without having to install any additional software. This makes it possible to parameterise the igus® dryve D1 motor controller in an extremely short time.

### Easy to control

You can use the simple intuitive user interface to parameterise positioning movements, accelerations and velocities of your linear axis without the need of having any prior knowledge. Programs for continuously recurring movements can be created in just a few seconds. A "Teach" function makes it possible to incorporate current actuator positions into the parameterisation with just one click of the mouse.

### Industry standards

The standard communication protocols CANopen and Modbus TCP Gateway make it very easy to connect the system to industrial controllers such as the programmable logical controllers (PLC) as of Siemens or Beckhoff. The ten digital inputs, 5 of which are binary coded for the preselection of 32 positioning movements, and five digital outputs enable extremely easy communication with higher-level industrial controllers as well as with low-price open-source modules such as an Arduino or Raspberry Pi.

### Powerful technology

The igus® dryve D1 supports stepper, DC and EC/BLDC-Motors in Open-Loop as with Closed-Loop technology. With the sinusoidally commutated Closed-Loop, a Stepper Motor can be operated as a servo motor. Due to the Closed-Loop, the Motor Current is controlled according to the load case, because of which the operating temperature of the dryve D1 and the connected motor can be lowered.

To optimally attune the igus® dryve D1 to a motor, current, velocity and position control parameters are able to be tuned. In addition an automatic Step Mode selection is available.

The system can be set to the "zero point" by different external and internal homing methods. Position monitoring with automatic Following Error correction and Closed-Loop control is available via different Feedback systems. The supported load voltage of up to 48 V ensures high motor velocities, whereby the high rated current of 7 A and peak currents of up to 21 A (depending on type of motor) enable powerful and dynamic movements.

### I<sup>2</sup>T motor protection

To protect motors against thermal overload, the igus® dryve D1 is equipped with I<sup>2</sup>T protection for overload monitoring. I<sup>2</sup>T protection makes it possible to safely operate the motor for a certain time even if used with overload conditions.

## 3.1 Operating Modes

In the following section, the different operating modes of the dryve D1 motor control system are described. Due to the different operating modes, the arrangement of the electric wiring changes depending on the intended application.

### Binary

The "Binary" operating mode offers up to 32 individual positioning movements parameterised with different motion types and movement data such as accelerations and velocities. It is possible to generate a simple programme sequence executed via the user interface or control it entirely with a higher-level control system via the Digital Inputs/Outputs

In addition, the target position of the command can be specified in the absolute reference system of the axis or relative to the current position.

It is possible to execute manually controlled movements via the user interface.

### Tipp/Teach

With the "Tipp/Teach" mode, positioning movements can be executed by external switches. The motor can be moved manually with these external switches in the desired direction at a pre-set acceleration and velocity.

Up to 8 individual positioning movements can be pre-set via the user interface. The target positions can be altered with the external switches without the user interface being used.

### Step/Direction

In the "Step/Direction" mode, a step frequency and a direction signal are applied to the dryve D1 motor control system by a master controller. The acceleration and the speed are fed to Digital Input 1 and the movement direction is fed to Digital Input 2.

### BUS communication


The dryve D1 motor control system can be controlled by an external higher-level control system via the CANopen protocol or the Modbus TCP Gateway protocol.


## 3.2 Technical Data

### Mechanical Data

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| D x W x H in millimetres, incl. connectors & mounting elements | 124 x 31 x 139 |
| Weight in grams  | 200 g          |

### Electrical Data

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risk of destruction</li> </ul> <p>An operating voltage above the voltage indicated in the technical data will destroy the dryve D1</p> <p>Select an operating voltage within the voltage range specified in the technical data.</p> <p>Induced voltages from other electrical loads and/or motors may result in a function interference. Allow corresponding safety reserves and countermeasures.</p> <p>Make sure that your voltage supply is energy feedback protected if the logic voltage and load voltage are supplied from the same power supply unit or from the same transformer.</p> |                 |


|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Danger of burning</li> </ul> <p>The housing of the dryve D1 motor control system as well as the driven motor may reach very high temperatures.</p> |                 |

| Overview electrical data |                            |                                 |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Voltage Supply           | Logic                      | 12 to 24 V, max. 26 V           |
|                          | Load                       | 12 to 48 V, max. 50 V           |
|                          | Digital I/O                | 5 to 24 V, max. 26 V            |
|                          | Current Drain Logic        | Min. 75 mA to 225 mA            |
|                          | Current Drain Load         | 5 mA to 7 A, max 22 A (Boost)   |
|                          | Current Drain Digital I/O  | 35 mA to 1,1 A                  |
| Motor Types              | ST                         | 2 Phase Stepper Motor, bipolar  |
|                          | DC                         | DC Motor                        |
|                          | EC/BLDC                    | Electronically Commutated Motor |
| Continuous Motor Current | 7 A                        |                                 |
| Boost Current            | Output Duration            | Max. 2 s                        |
|                          | ST                         | 10.5 A                          |
|                          | DC                         | 14 A                            |
|                          | EC/BLDC                    | 21 A                            |
| Load Power Output        | Max. 340 W                 |                                 |
| Peak Power Output        | Max. 1000 W                |                                 |
| Dissipation Loss         | Min. 2,5 W (idle)          |                                 |
|                          | Max. 15 W (full load)      |                                 |
| Max. Velocity            | Stepper                    | 25,000 steps/s                  |
|                          | DC                         | Motor dependent                 |
|                          | EC/BLDC                    | Min. 14,000 rpm                 |
| Feedback                 | Permissible Feedback Types | 5 V                             |
|                          | Internal Voltage Source    | 5V $\pm$ 10%                    |
|                          |                            | 50 mA to 120 mA                 |

|   |  |                             |            |
|---|--|-----------------------------|------------|
| Feedback                                | Internal Voltage Source                                    | Short Circuit Protected     |            |
|   | Resolution   | 1 – 4096 increments         |            |
|   | Encoder Input Frequency                                    | Min. 300 kHz                |            |
|   | Hall Sensor Input Frequency                                | 5 kHz                       |            |
| Holding Brake                           | Voltage output   | 24 V                        |            |
|   | Current output   | Max. 1 A                    |            |
|   | PWM at 48 V U <sub>B</sub> at X 1.1                        | 312 kHz                     |            |
| Braking Resistor                        | External resistor between X5.4 and X5.5                    | 24 V at X1.1                | Min. 0,8 Ω |
|   |  | 48 V at X1.1                | Min. 1,7 Ω |
|   | Frequency  | 24 kHz                      |            |
|   | Overload protection shut off                               | After 1 s permanent trigger |            |
| Motor and encoder cable lengths         | < 30m  |                             |            |
| Digital Inputs                          | 10 Digital Inputs  |                             |            |
|   | Short-Circuit Protected                                    |                             |            |
|   | Galvanically Separated by Optocoupler                      |                             |            |
|   | U <sub>Low</sub> 10% U <sub>B</sub> X2.11                  |                             |            |
|   | U <sub>High</sub> 60% U <sub>B</sub> X2.11                 |                             |            |
|   | PNP  | Pull-Down, internal         |            |
|   | NPN  | Pull-Up, internal           |            |
|   | Maximum Frequency DI 1 and DI 2                            | 25 kHz                      |            |
|   | Maximum Frequency DI 3 to DI 10                            | 100 Hz                      |            |
|   | Debounce Filter DI 1 to DI 10 (not at Step/Direction Mode) | 10 ms                       |            |
|   | Current Drain  | 5 V at X2.11                | 5 mA       |
|   |  | 24 V at X2.11               | 8 mA       |
| Digital Outputs                         | 5 Digital Outputs  |                             |            |
|   | Short-Circuit Protected                                    |                             |            |
|   | Galvanically Separated by Optocoupler                      |                             |            |
|   | PNP  | Pull-Down, internal         |            |
|   | Output Current   | Max. 200mA                  |            |
|   | Output Voltage   | U <sub>B</sub> at X2.11     |            |
| Analogue Inputs                         | Voltage Interval   | ± 10V                       |            |
|   | Input Resistance   | 50 kΩ                       |            |
|   | Accuracy   | ± 0.1 V                     |            |
|   | Signal Filter  | 16 ms, level dependent      |            |
|   | ± 10 V Signal  | 12 Bit                      |            |
|   | 0-10 V Signal  | 11 Bit                      |            |
|   | Internal Voltage Supply                                    | 10 V ±2%                    |            |
|   |  | Max. 15 mA                  |            |
|   |  | Regulated                   |            |
|   |  | Short Circuit Protected     |            |
| External resistor between X4.1 and X4.4 | 700 Ω to 50 kΩ   |                             |            |



## Environmental Conditions

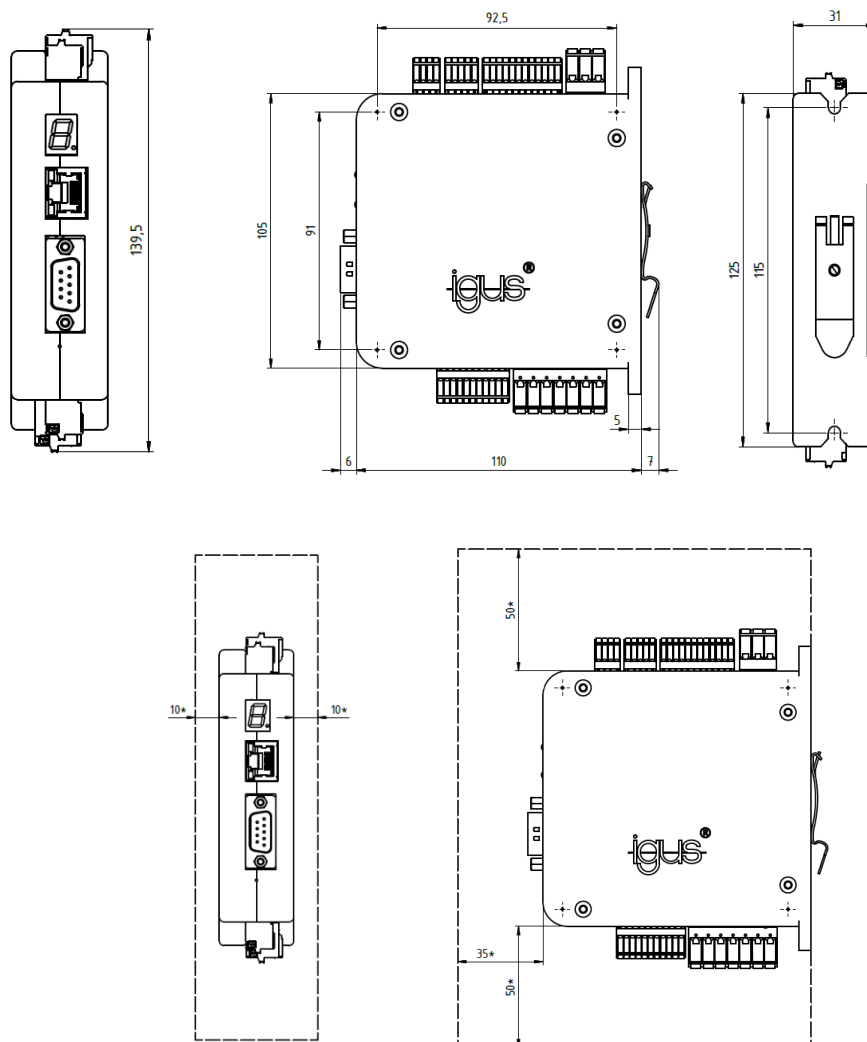
|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Danger of malfunction</li><li>- Fire hazard</li><li>- Explosion hazard</li><li>- Danger of electric shock</li></ul> |                 |
| Never operate the dryve D1 motor control system in water or in an aggressive, flammable or explosive atmosphere.  |                 |

|   |                        |                  |
|---|------------------------|------------------|
| Ambient Temperature                     | Operation              | -20 °C to +45 °C |
|   | Transport              | -40 °C to +60 °C |
|   | Storage                | -40 °C to +60 °C |
| Relative Humidity                       | ≤ 90 %, non-condensing |                  |
| Protection Class                        | IP 30                  |                  |
| Degree of soiling according to EN 61010 | 1                      |                  |
| MTTF value @ 25°C                       | 64,72 Years            |                  |


## 4 Installation


### 4.1 Mechanical Installation


- Installation in a control cabinet by mounting it on a TS 35 supporting rail (EN 50022) or by removing the mounting clip and screwing the base of the housing directly onto a mounting plate.
- The device must be aligned vertically. For horizontal alignment, the maximum power must be reduced by 30% to prevent overheating
- The installation site must be free of extreme vibrations or shocks.
- Minimum free space above and underneath the device: 50 mm
- The ventilation openings are to be kept free
- 35 mm of space for plug-in connectors and cables must be kept free in front of the device.
- If several dryve D1 devices are placed next to each other, a space of 10 mm must be kept in between (applies for continuous operation)
- If several dryve D1 devices are placed without space in between, the maximum continuous current must be reduced to 5.5 A or an active cooling system must be used (applies for continuous operation)
- The heated air flow of other devices and components must not be led through the area of the dryve D1.




## 4.2 Electrical Installation

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Danger of electrical voltage</li> <li>- Danger of electric arcs</li> </ul> <p>Danger of injury and destruction of components.</p> <p>Always turn off the power before disconnecting or making electrical connections in the system. Secure the power supply against restart.</p> <p>After switching the device off, wait at least 5 minutes. Check for the absence of voltage before working on the system.</p> <p>Danger of electric arcs with improperly mounted electrical connections.</p> <p>Wires connected to the dryve D1 must not have exposed wire ends without insulation. Check all connections for being secured.</p> <p>In the event of a fault, the motor housing can carry high currents. Connect the motor housing to the ground conductor via the motor mounting components. In this regard, please observe the instructions in EN 60204-1.</p> |                 |

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| <p>The maximum current of a Stepper Motor can be above the indicated rated current. The actual occurring current must be considered for installation.</p> <p>Any current setting are made at your own risk.</p> |                 |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
|    | <b>CAUTION !</b> |
| <p>The connection terminals are designed for single wires.</p> <p>A firm connection cannot be guaranteed due to improper multiple occupancy. There is a risk that wires may slip out of the terminals and cause short circuits.</p> <p>If several signals/wires have to be connected to one terminal, they must be brought together via an external terminal and connected from there with a single wire.</p> |                  |

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
|   | <b>CAUTION !</b> |
| <p>The logic power connection does not supply energy to the motor The motor will decelerate uncontrolled if the logic power supply collapses. In case of a vertical axis with an attached load it might result in an accelerated motion.</p> |                  |

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| <p>Follow the instructions regarding <a href="#">PELV wiring</a> 25 and use suitable components for earthing.</p> |

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| <p>The dimension of a circuit breaker must be selected according the actual current demand of the dryve D1. A sample calculation is available in the chapter <a href="#">Power supply selection</a> (p. 20)</p> |

### 4.2.1 General Electrical Installation Information

The dryve D1 is designed for **DC voltages**.  
All voltage specifications listed in this operating manual therefore are to be considered as DC voltage.

### 4.2.2 Grounding of motor and encoder cable

The D1 does not have dedicated contacts for connecting a potential equalisation to avoid interference via a shield in the motor or encoder cable. If these are required in the planned application, the cable shields must be connected via special potential equalisation contacts in the control cabinet.

### 4.2.3 Cable Cross Sections

| Connector X1 and X5 | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----|
| Min                 | 0,2             | 24  |
| Max                 | 2,5             | 13  |

| Connector X2 to X4 and X6 | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----|
| Min                       | 0,14            | 26  |
| Max                       | 0,5             | 20  |

### 4.2.4 Power supply selection

For the correct dimensioning of the power supplies to be used, various aspects must be considered

- Number of used motor controller per power supply
- Maximal current draw of each motor (consider the set Boost)
- Maximal current draw of used peripheral devices (e.g. sensors and other devices)
- Maximal current draw of the Logic

The current draw must be added voltage wise. This sum defines the minimal current supply capacity of the power supply.

| NOTE  |
|---|
| If different power supplies are used for the load and logic voltage, the grounds of both power supplies must be connected to create a common potential. |

#### Example 1:

Common 24 V power supply for load, logic and digital inputs/outputs, no boost current

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Current consumption load*1:                   | 4.2 A       |
| Current consumption logic:                    | 0.2 A       |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2: | 0.8 A       |
| Total current consumption, continuous:        | 5.2 A       |
| Power supply selection incl. safety reserve:  | approx. 6 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes loads such as limit switches and/or relays

#### Example 2:

Common 24 V power supply for load, logic and digital inputs/outputs,  
Boost current used (p. 40): 150%.

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Current consumption load*1, continuous:       | 4.2 A       |
| Current consumption load*1, short-term:       | 6.3 A       |
| Current consumption logic:                    | 0.2 A       |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2: | 0.8 A       |
| Total current consumption, continuous:        | 5.2 A       |
| Total current consumption, short-term:        | 7.3 A       |
| Power supply selection incl. safety reserve:  | approx. 8 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes loads such as limit switches and/or relays.

**Example 3:**

Common 24 V power supply for logic and digital inputs/outputs.  
48 V power supply for load circuit.  
Used [Boost Current](#) (p. 43): 150%.

**24 V power supply**

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Current consumption logic:   | 0.2 A |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2:  | 0.8 A |
| Total current consumption:   | 1 A   |
| Selection of power supply for logic and<br>Digital inputs/outputs incl. safety reserve: approx.: | 1.5 A |

**48 V power supply**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Current consumption load*1, continuous:         | 7 A          |
| Current consumption load*1, short-term:         | 10.5 A       |
| Total current consumption, short term:          | 10,5 A       |
| Selection of power supply incl. safety reserve: | approx. 11 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes consumers such as limit switches and/or relays

**Example 4:**

2 dryve D1, 2 igus NEMA 23 Stepper Motor, common 24 V power supply for load, logic and digital inputs/outputs, no boost current

|   | Single | Combined     |
|---|--------|--------------|
| Current consumption load*1:                     | 4,2 A  | 8,4 A        |
| Current consumption logic:                      | 0.2 A  | 0,4 A        |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2:   | 0.8 A  | 1,6 A        |
| Total current consumption, continuous:          |        | 10,4 A       |
| Selection of power supply incl. safety reserve: |        | approx. 11 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes consumers such as limit switches and/or relays

**Example 5:**

2 dryve D1, 1 igus NEMA 23 Stepper Motor, 1 NEMA 17 Stepper motor, common 24 V power supply for load, logic and digital inputs/outputs, no boost current

|   | Single | Combined    |
|---|--------|-------------|
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 23:          | 4,2 A  | 4,2 A       |
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 17:          | 1,8 A  | 1,8 A       |
| Current consumption logic:                      | 0.2 A  | 0,4 A       |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2:   | 0.8 A  | 1,6 A       |
| Total current consumption, continuous:          |        | 8 A         |
| Selection of power supply incl. safety reserve: |        | approx. 9 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes consumers such as limit switches and/or relays

**Example 6:**

3 dryve D1, 2 igus NEMA 23 Stepper Motor, 1 NEMA 17 Stepper motor, common 24 V power supply for logic and digital inputs/outputs.

48 V power supply for load circuit.

Used [Boost Current](#) (p. 43): 150%.

**24 V power supply**

|   | Single | Combined    |
|---|--------|-------------|
| Current consumption logic:  | 0.2 A  | 0,6 A       |
| Current consumption digital inputs/outputs*2:   | 0.8 A  | 2,4 A       |
| Total current consumption:  |        | 3 A         |
| Selection of power supply for logic and<br>Digital inputs/outputs incl. safety reserve: |        | approx. 3 A |

**48 V power supply**

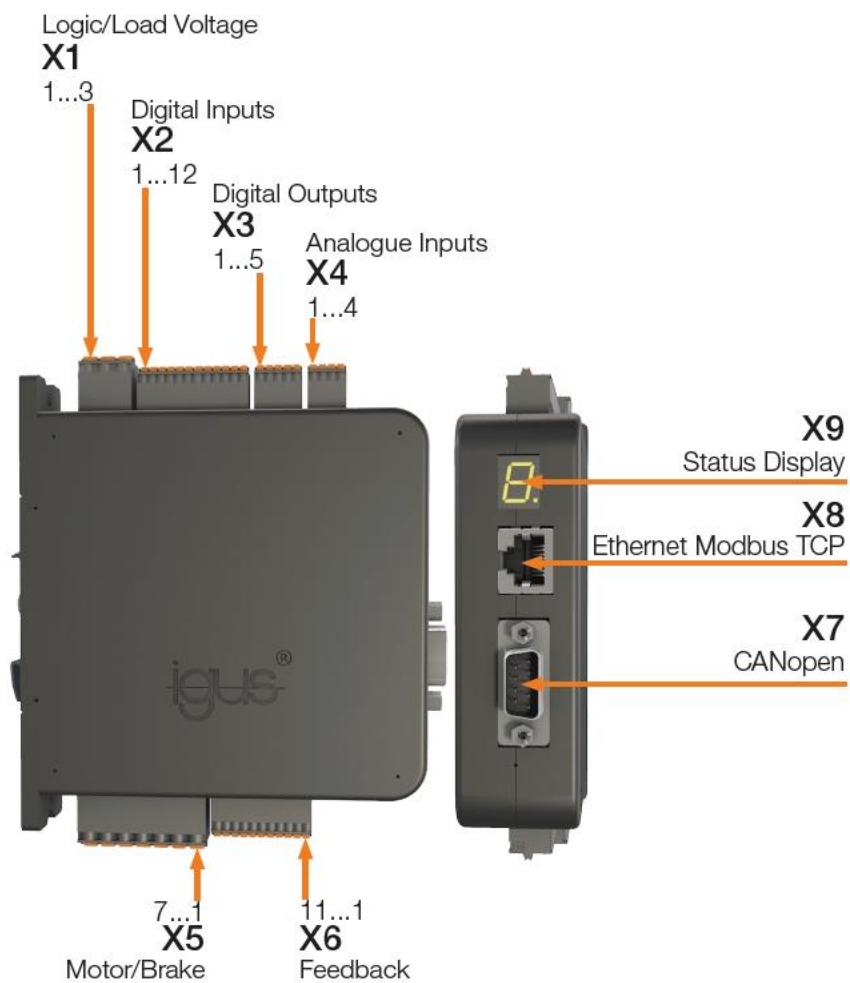
|  | Single | Combined     |
|--|--------|--------------|
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 23:             | 4,2 A  | 8,4 A        |
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 17:             | 1,8 A  | 1,8 A        |
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 23, short-term: | 6,3 A  | 12,6 A       |
| Current consumption load*1 D1 NEMA 17, short-term: | 2,7 A  | 2,7 A        |
| Total current consumption, short term:             |        | 15,3 A       |
| Selection of power supply incl. safety reserve:    |        | approx. 16 A |

\*1 Current consumption load corresponds to the set motor current

\*2 Value includes consumers such as limit switches and/or relays

## 4.2.5 Connection Overview

| Connector | Pin                            | Assignment                            | Description   |
|-----------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| X1        | 1                              | 12 - 48 V Load                        | Motor Voltage Supply (necessary for operation)                              |
|           | 2                              | 0 V Logic/Load                        | Common Ground (necessary for operation)                                     |
|           | 3                              | 12 - 24 V Logic                       | Controller Voltage Supply (necessary for operation)                         |
| X2        |                                |                                       | Binary      Tipp/Teach      Step/Direction                                  |
|           | 1                              | Digital Input 1                       | Bit 0      Bit 0      Step  |
|           | 2                              | Digital Input 2                       | Bit 1      Bit 1      Direction   |
|           | 3                              | Digital Input 3                       | Bit 2      Bit 2      -   |
|           | 4                              | Digital Input 4                       | Bit 3      Jog left      -  |
|           | 5                              | Digital Input 5                       | Bit 4      Jog right      -   |
|           | 6                              | Digital Input 6                       | Start      Start/Teach      -   |
|           | 7                              | Digital Input 7                       | Enable      Enable      Enable  |
|           | 8                              | Digital Input 8                       | Limit Switch positive      Limit Switch positive      Limit Switch positive |
|           | 9                              | Digital Input 9                       | Limit Switch negative      Limit Switch negative      Limit Switch negative |
|           | 10                             | Digital Input 10                      | Stop/Reset      Stop/Reset      Reset                                       |
|           | 11                             | 5 - 24 V                              | External I/O Supply (necessary for operation)                               |
|           | 12                             | 0 V                                   | External I/O Supply (necessary for operation)                               |
| X3        | 1                              | Digital Output 1                      | Ready   |
|           | 2                              | Digital Output 2                      | Active  |
|           | 3                              | Digital Output 3                      | Referenced  |
|           | 4                              | Digital Output 4                      | Alert   |
|           | 5                              | Digital Output 5                      | Error   |
| X4        | 1                              | 10 V                                  | Supplied by controller  |
|           | 2                              | Signal 1                              | Velocity and position setpoint  |
|           | 3                              | Signal 2                              | Position feedback (only <a href="#">AAF</a> (p. 58) or DC Motor Feedback)   |
|           | 4                              | 0 V                                   | Supplied by controller  |
| X5        | 1                              | A (ST), U (EC/BLDC), + (DC)           | Motor connection  |
|           | 2                              | A/ (ST), V (EC/BLDC), - (DC)          | Motor connection  |
|           | 3                              | B (ST), W (EC/BLDC)                   | Motor connection  |
|           | 4                              | B/ (ST), R <sub>Brake</sub> (EC/BLDC) | Motor and Braking Resistor connection                                       |
|           | 5                              | Ground, R <sub>Brake</sub> (EC/BLDC)  | Ground and Braking Resistor connection                                      |
|           | 6                              | 24 V Holding Brake                    | Holding Brake connection  |
|           | 7                              | 0 V Holding Brake                     | Holding Brake connection  |
| X6        | 1                              | 5 V                                   | Feedback  |
|           | 2                              | 0 V                                   | Feedback  |
|           | 3                              | A                                     | Feedback  |
|           | 4                              | A/                                    | Feedback  |
|           | 5                              | B                                     | Feedback  |
|           | 6                              | B/                                    | Feedback  |
|           | 7                              | N                                     | Feedback  |
|           | 8                              | N/                                    | Feedback  |
|           | 9                              | H 1/U (EC/BLDC), 1 (DC)               | Feedback  |
|           | 10                             | H 2/V (EC/BLDC), 2 (DC)               | Feedback  |
|           | 11                             | H 3/W (EC/BLDC)                       | Feedback  |
| X7        | 1                              | -                                     | NC  |
|           | 2                              | CAN_L                                 | CAN Signal Low  |
|           | 3                              | CAN_GND                               | CAN Masse   |
|           | 4                              | -                                     | NC  |
|           | 5                              | -                                     | NC  |
|           | 6                              | -                                     | NC  |
|           | 7                              | CAN_H                                 | CAN Signal High   |
|           | 8                              | -                                     | NC  |
|           | 8                              | -                                     | NC  |
| X8        | Ethernet<br>Modbus TCP Gateway |                                       | Standard assignment according to<br>TIA-568A und TIA-568B                   |
| X9        | Status Display                 |                                       |   |



The arrow marks pin 1



#### 4.2.6 Pin Assignment

The connectors must be wired according to your application. For this purpose, use the detailed illustrations below for each individual connector.

### X1 Logic/Load Connector

If the dryve D1 is to be connected as a PELV wiring, the 0 V X1.2 terminal is to be connected to the earth potential of the overall application.



**NOTE**

For proper operation, it is necessary to ensure that the logic voltage supply can provide a minimum current of 75 mA. If this current can't be supplied, the user interface might still be accessed in individual cases, but it is not guaranteed that the dryve D1 will still function properly.

### X2 Digital Inputs Connector

The wiring and function of each input depends on the [Operating Modes Digital Inputs](#) (p. 67).

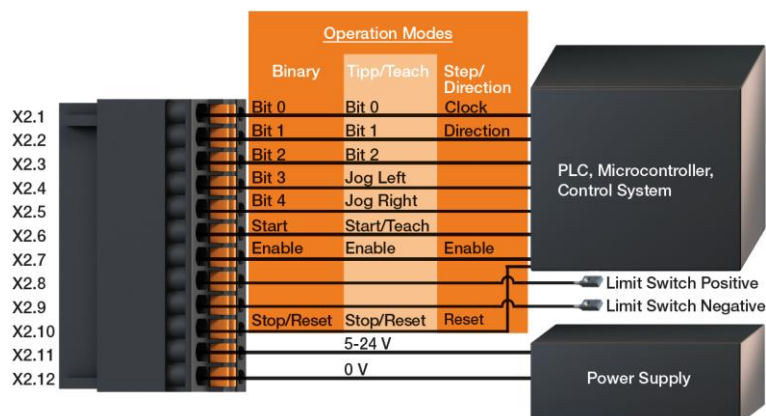
To enable an operation of the drive D1 motor control system, a voltage supply for the digital inputs must be connected to X2.11 and X2.12 (5-24 V). The same voltage source as that of the logic supply at X1.3 applicable. A connected PLC or microcontroller must be attached to the same electric potential as the drive D1 to maintain a proper operation,

Applicable for the igus limit switches: The brown wire of the cable is connected to 24V and the blue wire is connected to 0V. The black wire is connected to terminal X2.8 or X2.9 of drive D1, depending on the position. The supply voltage (brown and blue wires of the limit position switch) is not provided by the D1. The wires must be connected to external terminals (e.g. in your control cabinet).

All inputs must be uniformly wired either as PNP or NPN. The type of wiring interconnection can be selected later via the user interface [Digital Input Switch Characteristics](#) (p. 71)

The Digital Inputs can be configured in such a way that they are activated in response to a high or low signal (NO contacts/NC contacts). Configuration at [Digital Inputs](#) (p. 66).

The motor controller is equipped with internal “Pull Up” and “Pull Down” resistors.



### NOTE

The internal 10 V power supply at connector X4 "Analogue inputs" (pin 1 and 4) must only be used for the operation of potentiometers at AI1 (pin 2) and AI2 (pin 3).

### X3 Digital Outputs Connector

The output voltage of the digital outputs corresponds to the voltage across the X2.11 connector. The outputs have been permanently set to PNP and cannot be changed to NPN. Due to the internally installed pull-down resistors, micro-controllers that work with NPN logic can be used as well. The digital outputs can be configured in such a way that the emitted signals are inverted.

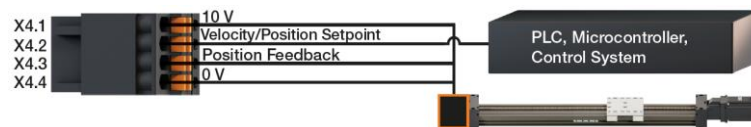


### X4 Analogue Inputs Connector

With the Analogue Inputs it is possible to process position and velocity setpoints as well as position feedbacks with a 0 V to 10 V or  $\pm 10$  V signal. An analogue position setpoint potential can be supplied by an external master (i.e. a higher-level control system, whereby the external voltage supply must be connected to the X4.4 ground contact) to X4.2 as well as voltage-changing components (e.g. potentiometer, temperature-dependent resistors, etc.).

For analogue position feedback, an axis mounted absolute value feedback (e.g. a precision multiturn potentiometer) can be connected to X4.3.

The dryve D1 has got an build in 10 V voltage supply. It can be used to directly supply connectable components for the stipulation of position setpoints and for feedback as well.



#### NOTE


The internal 10 V power supply at connector X4 "Analogue inputs" (pin 1 and 4) must only be used for the operation of potentiometers at AI1 (pin 2) and AI2 (pin 3).


| Pin  | Assignment | Designation                         |
|------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| X4.1 | 10 V       | Voltage Supply Output               |
| X4.2 | AI 1       | Velocity or Position Setpoint Input |
| X4.3 | AI 2       | Position Feedback input             |
| X4.4 | 0 V        | Voltage Supply Output               |

### X5 Motor/Brake/Brake Resistor Connector

The dryve D1 can control either a Stepper Motor, a DC Motor or an EC Motor. The following wiring diagrams demonstrate the connection for a Stepper Motor (X5.1 to X5.4), DC-Motor (X5.1 to X5.2) and EC/BLDC-Motor (X5.1 to X5.3). In case an EC/BLDC motor is being used an additional Brake Resistor might be attached to X5.4 and X5.5 to dissipate the generated excessive energy.

Wiring schemes available at chapter [Wiring Schemes Motor, Encoder and Brake](#) (p. 184)

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
|   | <b>DANGER!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Danger of falling load</li> </ul> <p>The motor holding brake is not suitable for slowing down the load on a vertical axis.<br/>Never work under unsecured vertical axes and loads.<br/>Secure the axis or load against falling by a mechanical safety device or other approved safety method.</p> |                |

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Danger of malfunction</li> <li>- Fire hazard</li> </ul> <p>Use the dryve D1 motor control system only to control Stepper, DC or EC Motors that are compatible with technical connectivity and technical performance of the dryve D1 motor control system.</p> |                 |

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTE</b>                                  |
| Only one motor at a time is to be connected! |

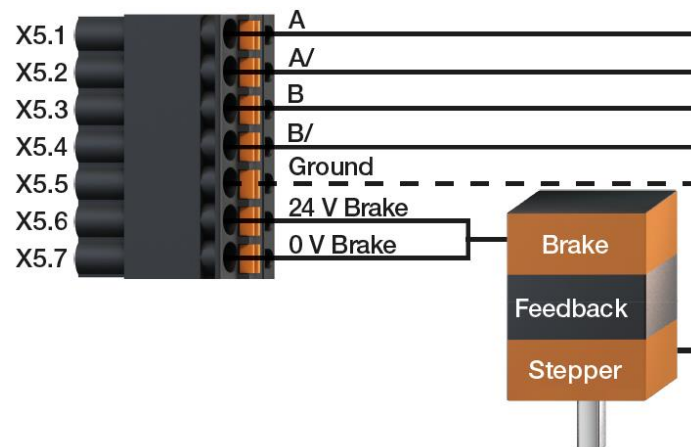
|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| The connector X5.5 is directly connected to the shared ground of the Logic and Load Supply at X1.2 and is not intended for the connection of external earthing wires. |

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTE</b>  |
| If the case of uncertainties or connection of a Stepper Motor with 6 or 8 connecting wires, please consult the motor data sheet and connect the wires according to the instructions. |

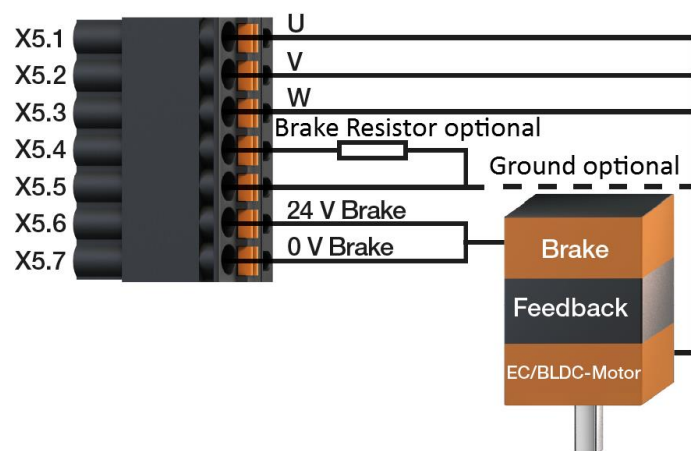
|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| When using EC/BLDC motors variants that only use Hall sensors for commutation, uneven movements can occur at low rotor speeds - speed < 300 rpm.<br>At standstill, a target position between 2 detectable positions can also lead to a pendulum movement/oscillation. |

The following illustrations show how to connect a holding brake to X5.6 and X5.7.  
If the dryve D1 motor control system is operated with a load voltage of 24 V at X1.1, the voltage is directly passed on to the X5.6 brake output. In the case of a load voltage of 48 V at X1.1, the brake output voltage is lowered by a [PWM](#) (p. 190) with 312 kHz to 24 V.  
In case of a necessary motor potential equalisation this is to be achieved via X5.5.

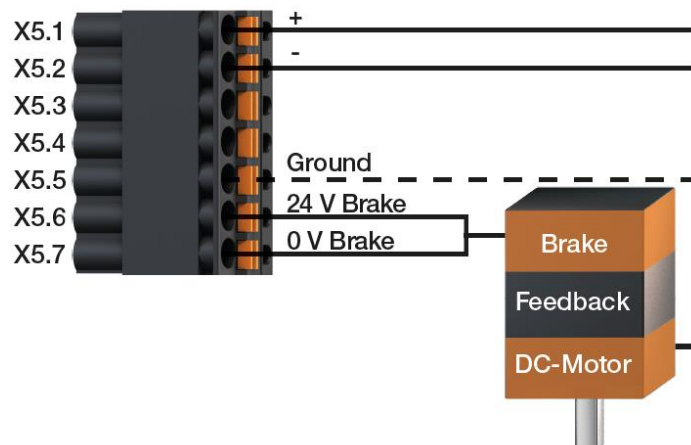
### Stepper Motor



### EC/BLDC Motor



### DC Motor



## X6 Feedback Connector

The dryve D1 supports Incremental Feedback (Encoder) and Hall Sensors for position determination with a supply voltage of 5 V. These can be single-ended or line-driver (Encoder) or 2-pole or 3-pole Hall Sensors. If an encoder has an index channel, one homing pulse per motor revolution can be processed.

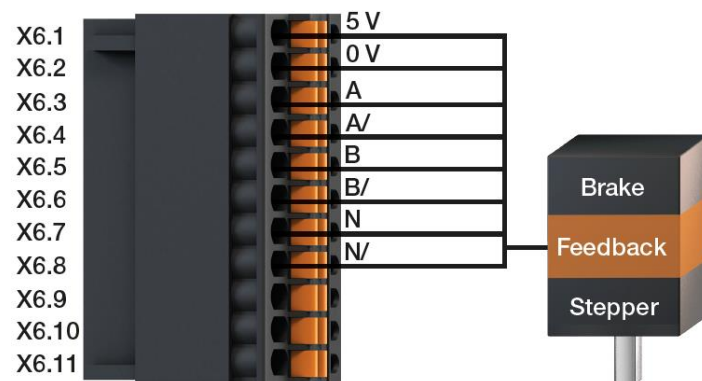
The following table shows the connection assignment.

| Feedback Type        | Compatibility   | Connection Options  |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Line Driver Encoder  | Stepper Motor<br>DC-Motor<br>EC/BLDC-Motor  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 V</li> <li>• 0 V</li> <li>• A</li> <li>• A/</li> <li>• B</li> <li>• B/</li> <li>• N (optional)</li> <li>• N/ (optional)</li> </ul> |
| Single Ended Encoder | Stepper Motor<br>DC-Motor<br>EC/BLDC-Motor  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 V</li> <li>• 0 V</li> <li>• A</li> <li>• B</li> <li>• N (optional)</li> </ul>  |
| Hall Sensor 2-pole   | DC-Motor  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 V</li> <li>• 0 V</li> <li>• Hall 1 DC</li> <li>• Hall 2 DC</li> </ul>  |
| Hall Sensor 3-pole   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EC/BLDC-Motor</li> <li>• For an EC/BLDC-Motor operation, the 3-pole Hall Sensor is required</li> <li>• The 3-pole Hall Sensor is only intended for the EC/BLDC-Motor and cannot be selected separately</li> <li>• If the EC/BLDC-Motor is selected, 3-pole Hall Sensor is activated automatically</li> <li>• A encoder line driver or as single-ended might be connected additionally</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 V</li> <li>• 0 V</li> <li>• Hall 1/U EC/BLDC</li> <li>• Hall 2/V EC/BLDC</li> <li>• Hall 3/W EC/BLDC</li> </ul>                    |

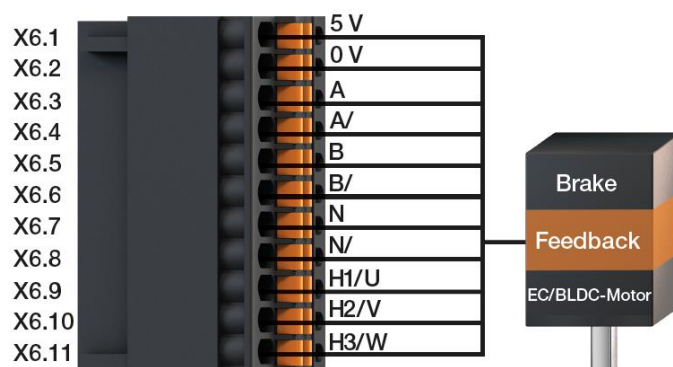
| NOTE  |
|---|
| <p>If there is a need to process the encoder signals additionally at a higher-level control system, they can be accessed in parallel at connector X6.</p> <p>Please note that the internal voltage supply can source a maximum of 120 mA.</p> |

Please use the corresponding feedback data sheets for additional information supplied by the manufacturer.

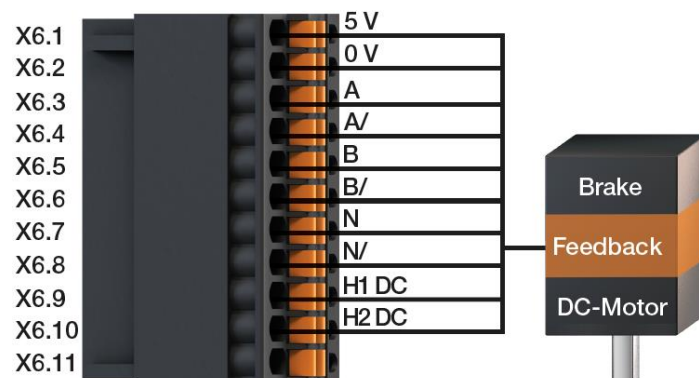
## Stepper Motor



## EC/BLDC-Motor



## DC-Motor

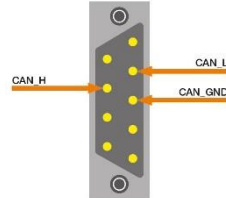


## 4.2.7 CANopen Interface

### X7 CANopen Port

The dryve D1 may be controlled with the CANopen communication protocol. For this purpose, the dryve D1 will be connected to the bus and the master via the CANopen port. The standard pin assignment in accordance with CiA 301 is illustrated in the table.

#### CAN Port Pin Assignment



Top view of CANopen port

| Pin  | Layout  | Designation     |
|------|---------|-----------------|
| X7.1 | -----   | Not assigned    |
| X7.2 | CAN_L   | CAN Signal Low  |
| X7.3 | CAN_GND | CAN ground      |
| X7.4 | -----   | Not assigned    |
| X7.5 | -----   | Not assigned    |
| X7.6 | -----   | Not assigned    |
| X7.7 | CAN_H   | CAN Signal High |
| X7.8 | -----   | Not assigned    |
| X7.9 | -----   | Not assigned    |

#### Transmission Speeds

Possible transmission speeds are dependent on the used cable lengths. The dryve D1 supports [Baud Rates](#) of 10 Kbit/s up to 1 Mbit/s.

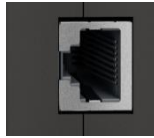
| Baud Rate | Length |
|-----------|--------|
| 10kbit/s  | 6,700m |
| 20kbit/s  | 3,300m |
| 50kbit/s  | 1,000m |
| 125kbit/s | 500m   |
| 250kbit/s | 250m   |
| 500kbit/s | 125m   |
| 1Mbit/s   | 25m    |

#### Termination Resistors

At each end of the bus cable, the CAN bus needs a termination resistor with 120  $\Omega$  between the CAN high channel and the CAN low channel. These resistors are needed for defined difference-signal evaluation of the CAN low and CAN high channels.

## 4.2.8 Ethernet/Modbus TCP Gateway Interface

### X8 Ethernet Port



The assignment of the X8 Ethernet port corresponds to the standard assignment according to TIA-568A/B.

### Ethernet

To configure the drive D1, the Ethernet Port must be connected to a network or directly to a computer via a patch cable. Communication is based on the TCP/IP protocol.

### Modbus TCP Gateway

If the communication shall be executed via the Modbus TCP Gateway protocol, the Ethernet Port must be connected to a network or directly to a computer via a patch cable. Communication is based on the Ethernet TCP/IP protocol.

## 4.2.9 Status Display

### X9 Status Display



The IP address is shown on the status display after an Ethernet connection has been established.

If the network cable is plugged in anew or the interfaces on the master control/PC are deactivated/activated, the IP address is output again.

In addition, the error codes are output via the status display in case of a alert or an error – [Alerts and Errors](#) (p. 179). The output will repeat cyclical until the alert or error is resolved.


Example:


|       |      |   |
|-------|------|---|
| Alert | A 10 | Driver stage temperature above 85°C.                    |
| Error | E 10 | Driver stage overheated - An emergency stop is executed |



## 5 Initial Operation and User Interface

In the following, initial operation and the user interface of the drive D1 is described.  
This section explain all functions to be used to parameterise the control system for your application.

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Danger of entanglement</li></ul> <p>Danger of hair and clothing getting entangled into rotating components. Do not wear your long hair open, do not wear loose clothing, jewellery, ties, scarves or gloves.</p> |                 |

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Risk of injury due to moving parts</li><li>- Risk of crushing</li></ul> <p>Never put your hand into moving components and never touch any driven/rotating components.<br/>Make sure that even unexpected movements of the driven components cannot cause personal injury or damage to equipment/hardware.<br/>Make sure that an emergency shutdown can be performed at any time.</p> |                 |

## 5.1 User Interface Connection Establishment

To establish a connection to the dryve D1 web server, the IP address assigned to the dryve D1 must be entered in the browser. The assignment is done automatically in the case of dryve D1's with factory settings.

Proceed as follows:

1. Start an Internet browser (Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox, Microsoft Edge etc., no Internet connection necessary).
2. Using an Ethernet cable, connect the dryve D1 to the PC
3. Switch the voltage supply of the dryve D1 on
4. Type in the IP address shown on the status display of the dryve D1 (e.g. 169.254.1.0 or 192.168.0.100, individually assigned) into the address bar of your browser and press Enter
5. You will now be automatically taken to the user interface of the dryve D1

If the dryve D1 has already been used and an IP address is shown to which you cannot gain access, it may be necessary to adapt the network adapter setting in accordance with the IP address. If you cannot configure the computer, a reset to factory settings must be executed – [Restore Factory Settings](#) (p. 86).

### NOTE

The IP address is displayed anew after the ethernet connector is plugged out and in again

### NOTE

If you receive the error message "Address not available" (or similar) in the browser when attempting to establish a connection to dryve D1, please check the following aspects:

- Does the set address range of the PC match the displayed IP address on the dryve D1?  
IP dryve D1: 192.168.1.1, IP range PC 169.254.1.1:- Address range not compatible!  
Despite a manually set PC IP address, it usually only assigns addresses in the 169.254.XXX.XXX range.
- Are Ethernet and WIFI allowed to be active at the same time and establish connections?
- Are the firewall settings too restrictive?

In case of further issues, please contact your IT department.

### NOTE

In some cases, a password may be requested even though none has been assigned. In this case, the browser tries to access outdated data from the browser cache.

Please check whether the IP address of dryve D1 has changed. If there is a discrepancy, enter it again into your browser.

If the IP address has not changed, please have the browser reset the browser cache with the key combination "CTRL + F5" and reload the user interface.

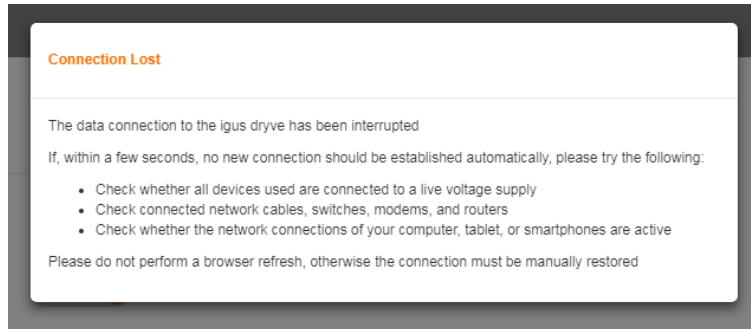
If a connection is still not possible, please restart your computer and dryve D1.

### NOTE

In rare cases, programs running on the PC connected to the dryve D1 can prevent the IP address from being assigned automatically. After closing all programmes, the IP address can be output again and the connection to the user interface can be established. If the IP address has been assigned, all programmes can be opened again.

### 5.1.1 Connection Loss

If the Ethernet connection to the dryve D1 is interrupted, the dryve D1 automatically tries to re-establish it. In such a case, a dialogue window displays help topics.



Once the connection has been re-established and communication is possible, the dryve D1 automatically reconnects itself to the user interface, the dialogue window closes automatically and the parameterisation can be continued in the same tab.

If the power supply for the dryve D1 is switched off and on again while there is an active connection to the user interface, the browser page must be loaded manually. If the IP address is assigned automatically, please check if the IP Address has changed.

The user interface will always return to the "Start" page.

|  | NOTE  |
|--|---|
|  | If HTTP is used for communication, the password is transmitted unsecured. This can lead to many and/or periodic connection losses in combination with certain anti-virus and firewall software. This issue can be solved by adopting/configure said software. |

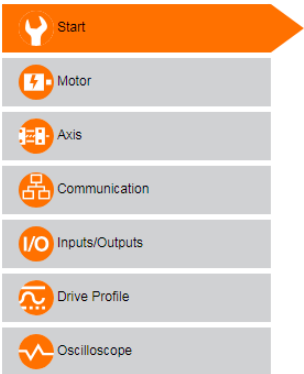
|  | NOTE   |
|--|--|
|  | If the IP address is set to a fixed value in the range 169.254.XXX.XXX, connection interruptions may occur due to a current error in the Windows 10 operating system.<br>These connection interruptions can be prevented by changing to a different address range. |

|  | NOTE  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>If the Modbus TCP gateway connection is closed during operation, but the user interface is still accessible, the configured Modbus TCP gateway port has been closed.</p> <p>This can be due to the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Faulty telegram structure - less or more data byte sent than specified in configuration.<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram</a> (p. 172)</li> <li>2. Automatic "heart beat" signal is not sent 3 times by the master or not forwarded by the network</li> <li>3. The master itself closes the communication port</li> </ol> <p>The motor controller can only close the port in case of error 1. or 2. A termination of the port due to a time without active communication between motor control and master controller is not implemented.</p> |

## 5.2 User Interface Information

### Navigation Menu

The desired page will be displayed by clicking on the corresponding tab in the grey navigation menu at the left-hand edge of the screen. The page currently being shown is highlighted in orange.



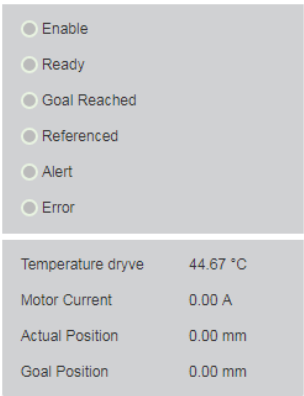
### Switches

The status of the individual ON/OFF switches and Either-Or switches can be changed by clicking on them.



### Status Area

The status area is located underneath the navigation menu. The current action status as well as warnings and error messages are shown in the upper part. In the lower part, the controller temperature, the Motor Current, the actual-and the set-position are shown.



### Help Buttons

Detailed information to the corresponding functions are available for display via the Help Buttons.



| NOTE   |  |
|--|--|
| A response or execution time of control commands and feedback requests cannot be guaranteed. The provision of information and response times are dependent on the used Ethernet network. There is no guaranteed response time or execution time for control of the dryve D1 motor control system via the user interface in the browser.<br>For this reason, use the user interface in the browser only for initial operation or diagnosis. |  |

## 5.2.1 Entering Parameters

The parameters entered are transferred directly, i.e. "live", to the control system. Additional confirmation, advance deactivation of the "Enable" signal or a reboot of the control system is only necessary for parameters that are critical for operation. Before the dryve D1 is rebooted, a period of 5 seconds must elapse before altered parameters are permanently saved.

### Confirmation after Parameters entry

- Motor Article Number
- Motor Current
- Boost Current
- Holding Current
- Step Mode

### Deactivation of "Enable"

- Loading a configuration
- Execute FW update
- Motor Type
- Step Angle
- Pole Pairs
- Gearbox Activation
- Gearbox Ratio
- Feedback Activation
- Feedback Type
- Feedback Impulses
- Closed Loop
- Brake Activation
- Analogue Position Feedback Voltage Level AI2
- Controller "Reboot"

### Controller Reboot

- "Automatic IP" or "Manual IP" Setting
- IP Address
- Subnetwork Mask
- Standard Gateway
- Host Name
- "HTTPS" or "HTTP" Setting

### Activated Bus Systems

All movement relevant parameter won't be changeable via the user Interface if one of both Bus Systems is activated. Every parameter change must be done via the activated and set dominant system.

The minimum and maximum values for each user interface parameter is found in the chapter [Input Values](#) (p.192)

## 5.2.2 Parameterisation storage when using the bus systems

The parameterisation of the dryve D1 can be performed in three different methods when used via the bus systems.

- Parameterisation via the user interface  
If the configuration is performed via the pages of the user interface, all basic parameters, such as the [Feed Constant](#) (p. 54), are stored in the bus system [objects](#) (p.96) and permanently transferred to the non-volatile memory after a period of 5 seconds.
- Parameterisation via the bus systems  
If all parameters are set exclusively via the bus systems, they must be transferred manually to the non-volatile memory via object [1010h Store Parameters](#)(p. 113).
- Parameterisation via predefined configuration file  
If a configuration file is imported, the movement parameters are adopted. These parameters are permanently transferred to the non-volatile memory after 5 seconds. CANopen PDO mapping parameters must be written separately by the master and stored manually via object [1010h Store Parameters](#)(p. 113).

## 5.3 Start

### 5.3.1 Language

The following languages are available for operation of the dryve D1:

- German
- English

The user can select a language by clicking on the respective national flag.

#### Language



### 5.3.2 Measuring System

The user can choose between the metric and imperial measurement systems. Meters and millimetres are available with the metric and feet and inches with the imperial system. If changed, all previously entered values are automatically converted into the new measurement system.

#### Measuring System



Metric



Imperial

Meters



Millimetres

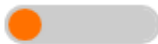
### 5.3.3 Movement Type

A linear or rotational movement can be selected. Accordingly, positions are displayed with the selected length or degree symbol (e.g. mm or °). If changed, all previously entered values are automatically converted into the new measurement system.

#### Movement Type



Linear



Rotary

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

### 5.3.4 Time Units

It is possible to display velocities and accelerations in seconds or minutes (e.g. mm/s or mm/min).

#### Time Units



Seconds



Minutes

### 5.3.5 Configuration

The whole parametrisation, as well as the Drive Profile can be saved and reloaded as a configuration file.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

#### Configuration

?

Load

Save

#### Configuration Name Assignment

1. Click in the blank text field and enter the desired configuration name. 40 characters are available.
2. Leave the field by clicking somewhere outside the text field
3. The new Configuration Name is now set and displayed on top of the user interface

#### Save

1. Click on "Save"
2. The current configuration is downloaded as a .txt file and is placed in the standard download directory of your computer

| NOTE   |  |
|--|--|
| To save a configuration the configuration name must be set first.<br>If the name is not set the "Save" button will be greyed out and not usable. |  |

#### Load

1. Deactivate the drive D1 via disabling the Digital Input 7 "Enable" (external signal or use of the switch on "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Click on "Load"
3. The file manager of the browser opens automatically
4. Navigate to the storage location of your configuration
5. Select it and click on "Open"
6. The desired configuration is now loaded into the drive D1 and is active immediately

### 5.3.6 Firmware

If necessary, the Firmware of the dryve D1 can be updated with a build in routine. The currently installed version is shown under "Version".

#### Firmware



Version

dryve-D1-1-20190819

Search

Update

#### Downloading the update file

To download a new Firmware the used computer must be connected to the Internet. The update file (dryve-D1-1-XXXXXXX.cpio) can be found in a ZIP directory together with the release notes.

1. Click on "Search".
2. Your browser is downloading the update directory automatically
3. The update file is placed in your download folder
4. Unpack the ZIP file in a folder of your choice

The update file is available for download at [www.igus.eu/D1](http://www.igus.eu/D1) as well. Additionally, available are 2D and 3D drawings as well as certificates.

#### Update process

1. Deactivate the dryve D1 via disabling the Digital Input 7 "Enable" (external signal or use of the switch on "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Click on "Update"
3. The file manager of the browser opens automatically
4. Navigate to the storage location of the firmware file (dryve-D1-1-XXXXXXX.cpio)
5. Select it and click on "Open"
6. The update now starts automatically. If the function for automatic IP Address Assignment is used, a new address may be shown in the Status Display after the update.

#### NOTE

To execute a FW update the digital input DI 7 "Enable" must be low/0

#### NOTE

It is recommended to reduce the Ethernet communication to a minimum while the update is executed. It is advised not to use the browser for additional activities, don't execute programmes which need to communicate via the Ethernet and don't start or at least pause big data movements.



### 5.3.7 Password

Available are "Admin" (administrator) and "Guest". Users can be activated or deactivated with the respective switches. If both users have been deactivated, the user interface is entered as the "Admin" without a previous password entry. The "Guest" can only be activated if the "Admin" has been previously activated.

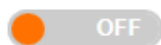
1. Activate the corresponding switch
2. Click on "Change"
3. Enter your password (maximum 30 characters) and repeat it
4. Confirm the password by clicking on "OK"

| User  | Access Rights     |
|-------|-------------------|
| Admin | Read/Write rights |
| Guest | Read rights       |

#### Password



Admin



Change

Guest



Change

## 5.4 Motor configuration

The drive D1 can control Stepper, DC and EC/BLDC-Motors. Basic information is provided in the following chart.

| <b>Stepper Motor (ST)</b> |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Parameters</b>         | <b>Description</b>   |
| Motor Current             | Indicates the maximum permissible continuous current of the motor.   |
| Boost Current             | The Boost Current indicates the increase of the Motor Current during acceleration and deceleration phases. An increase of the Motor Current to the value of the Boost Current is possible for a maximum of 2 s and may be set up to 150%. Activation of the Boost Current depends on the frequency of movement.  |
| Holding Current           | The Holding Current sets the current applied to the motor if it is at a standstill (only in the case of Stepper Motors in Open-Loop circuit, otherwise greyed out).  |
| Step Mode                 | The "Step Mode" can be used to influence the positioning accuracy and smoothness of the movement. The smaller the step, the more precise the positioning movement, the better the motion steadiness and the less noise is emitted,<br>Available are Auto, 1/1 Full Step, 1/2 Step, 1/4 Step, 1/8 Step, 1/16 Step, 1/32 Step und 1/64 Step. (only available with Stepper Motors, otherwise greyed out). |
| Step Angle                | The Step Angle indicates the size of a step (0,72°, 0,9°, 1,8° etc.) and set the needed steps per revolution (1,8° correspond to 200 steps per revolution).  |

| <b>Direct Current Motor (DC)</b> |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Parameters</b>                | <b>Description</b>  |
| Motor Current                    | Indicates the maximum permissible continuous current of the motor.  |
| Boost Current                    | The Boost Current indicates the increase of the Motor Current during acceleration and deceleration phases. An increase of the Motor Current to the value of the Boost Current is possible for a maximum of 2 s may be set up to 200%. Activation of the Boost Current depends on the frequency of movement. |
| Holding Current                  | The Holding Current is not used if a DC Motor is selected. The corresponding field has been greyed out.   |
| Pole Pairs/Step Angle            | The Pole Pairs/Step Angle value is not used if a DC Motor is selected. The corresponding field has been greyed out.   |

| <b>Electronically Commutated Motor (EC/BLDC)</b> |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Parameters</b>                                | <b>Description</b>  |
| Motor Current                                    | Indicates the maximum permissible continuous current of the motor.  |
| Boost Current                                    | The Boost Current indicates the increase of the Motor Current during acceleration and deceleration phases. An increase of the Motor Current to the value of the Boost Current is possible for a maximum of 2 s may be set up to 300%. Activation of the Boost Current depends on the frequency of movement. |
| Holding Current                                  | The Holding Current is not used if an EC/BLDC-Motor is selected. The corresponding field has been greyed out.   |
| Pole Pairs                                       | The Pole Pairs indicate the number and arrangement of the motor coils   |
| Note   | In the case of the EC/BLDC-Motor, a 3-pole Hall Sensor is required for commutation. It is therefore possible to select an additional encoder in order to increase positioning accuracy.   |

### 5.4.1 Motor

#### NOTE

A motor type change is only possible after DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked.

#### NOTE

The "Auto" mode adapts the Step Mode in relation to the motor's shaft speed. At low rotating speeds, the 1/64 Step Mode is preselected and, when the rotating speed increases, it is successively changed until 1/1 Full Step Mode is reached

#### NOTE

The maximum of 25.000 steps/seconds must not be exceeded if a fixed step mode is being used (steps per revolution divided by selected step mode)

#### NOTE

If the motor is used in the "[Step/Direction \(p.74\)](#)" operating mode, please select a Step Mode corresponding to your application. If one shaft revolution corresponds to 200 steps in the case of a 1.8° motor, please select 1/1 Full Step. If one shaft revolution corresponds to 12,800 steps with the same motor, please select 1/64 Step.

The "Auto" Step Mode is not available with Step/Direction

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

#### Commissioning of the dryve D1 with the example of a stepper motor

1. Deactivate the dryve D1 by revoking the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Change to the "Motor" page
3. Select the used motor type. A selection must be made from the following:
  - a. ST (Stepper Motor)
  - b. DC (Direct Current Motor)
  - c. EC (Brush-Less DC-Motor)

#### Motor

|                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Motor Type          | Please Choose ▼           |
| Article Number      | ST (Stepper Motor)        |
| Motor Current (A)   | DC (Direct Current Motor) |
| Boost Current (A)   | EC (Brush-Less DC Motor)  |
| Holding Current (A) | 0                         |
| Step Mode           | Please Choose ▼           |
| Pole Pairs          | Please Choose ▼           |
| Apply Changes       |                           |



- Select the igus® article number which is shown on the motor label

**Motor** ?

|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Motor Type          | ST (Stepper Motor) ▼          |
| Article Number      | Please Choose ▼               |
| Motor Current (A)   | Custom article                |
| Boost Current (A)   | MOT-AD-S-060-017-056-M-A-AAK  |
| Holding Current (A) | MOT-AD-S-060-017-056-M-C-AAAL |
| Step Mode           | MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-L-A-AAAA |
| Step Angle          | MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-L-C-AAAC |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-L-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAC |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-D-AAAD |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-L-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-C-AAAC |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-D-AAAD |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-L-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-C-AAAC |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-D-AAAD |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-A-AAAA |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-C-AAAC |
|                     | MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-D-AAAD |

- The parameters "Motor Current", "Boost Current", "Holding Current", "Step Angle" and "Pole pairs" are automatically filled with Default Values.  
The predefined igus® motor currents have been reduced by 25% compared to the datasheet values
- Installed peripheral devices such as motor-mounted gearboxes or feedback systems, including the necessary parameters, are automatically set and activated.  
**Please do not alter these settings as the system might not be operational afterwards**
- Motor-specific control parameters are entered automatically on the "Oscilloscope" page
- Select the Step Mode needed
- Click on "Apply"

**Motor** ?

|                     |                                 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Motor Type          | ST (Stepper Motor) ▼            |
| Article Number      | MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAC ▼ |
| Motor Current (A)   | 1,1                             |
| Boost Current (A)   | 1,1                             |
| Holding Current (A) | 0,55                            |
| Step Mode           | Please Choose ▼                 |
| Step Angle          | 1.8° ▼                          |
|                     | Apply Changes                   |

## 5.4.2 User-Defined Motor

If no igus® motor is used, select "Custom Article" at "Article Number" and enter the parameter manually. If needed, use the help information provided in the manual or on the user interface. In addition, the "Controller Data" parameters for current, speed and position loop need to be entered on the "Oscilloscope" page. For Stepper Motors in Open Loop, only the current Controller Data is needed.

The necessary current controller settings can be obtained automatically via the [Self-Tuning](#) (P. 47) button on the "Motor" page.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

### 5.4.3 Gear

For igus® motors with motor-mounted gearboxes, all the necessary configurations have already been set.

If you have selected a "Custom article" at "Article Number" or if you want to use a gearbox that matches an igus® motor, please configure the gearbox manually. For this purpose, use the Help information provided in the manual or on the user interface.

Gear

ON

?

Gear Ratio

75:1

1. Deactivate the drive D1 by revoking the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Activate the gearbox by setting the switch to "ON"
3. Insert the gear transmission ratio in the "Gear Ratio" field. Please obtain the necessary information from the gearbox data sheet

### 5.4.4 Feedback

With a feedback sensor, a position change during a movement can be measured. As a result, it is possible to increase positioning accuracy and compensate for incorrect positioning (step loss). Motor-mounted encoder have already been configured for igus® motors. If an axis-mounted feedback sensor or a user-defined motor with a feedback sensor is used, please configure it manually.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Feedback                | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Encoder as line driver  | If a line driver is used, differential data transmission of the angular encoder signals is used. As a result, the signals are considerably more resistant to interference.<br>Data transfer takes place on channels A, A/, B and B/. As an option, an index signal can be transmitted via N and N/. The index signal is emitted once per motor revolution. |
| Encoder as single ended | If a single ended encoder is used, the signals of the angular encoder are transmitted along channels A and B. As an option, an index signal can be transmitted via N. The index signal is output once per motor revolution.  |
| Hall 2-pole             | The signals of 2 Hall Sensors are evaluated for position monitoring.   |
| Hall 3-pole             | The signals of 3 Hall Sensors are evaluated for commutation. They are located at 120° from each other. To operate an EC/BLDC-Motor, the 3 Hall Sensors must be connected.<br>The Hall Sensors are activated automatically and can't be selected separately.  |
| Analogue feedback       | If analogue feedback is used, the position is monitored by analogue position feedback sensor connected to AI2. Carry out the further steps and then follow the instructions under <a href="#">Absolute Value Feedback (p.67)</a> .   |

The following configurations are available

| Feedback   | Stepper Motor | DC-Motor | EC/BLDC-Motor |
|--|---------------|----------|---------------|
| Without Feedback                                 | Yes           | Yes      | Yes*          |
| <a href="#">Encoder as Line Driver</a> (p. 190)  | Yes           | Yes      | Yes           |
| <a href="#">Encoder as Single Ended</a> (p. 190) | Yes           | Yes      | Yes           |
| <a href="#">2 channel Hall Sensor</a> (p. 190)   | Not supported | Yes      | Not supported |
| <a href="#">Analogue Feedback</a> (p. 190)       | Not supported | Yes      | Not supported |

\*The Hall 3-pole Sensor will be activated as soon as an EC/BLDC motor is selected

**Feedback** ON ?

**Index**

**Impulses**

Encoder as Line Driver ▼

Encoder as Line Driver

Encoder as Single Ended

2 Channel Hall-Sensor

Analogue Feedback

Impulse Check

1. Deactivate the drive D1 by revoking the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Activate a "Feedback" by setting the switch to "ON"
3. Select the used Feedback from the dropdown menu

**Feedback** ON ?

**Index**

**Impulses**

Encoder as Line Driver ▼

ON

500

Impulse Check

4. If an index channel is available, it can be activated. The associated data sheet will give you the information whether your encoder has an index channel
  - a. The index channel is activated by setting the switch to "ON"
5. Enter the impulses per shaft revolution into the "Impulses" field
  - a. If the Feedback impulse count is not known, a "Impulse Check" can be executed after further settings have been done. The instructions are to be found at [Impulse check](#) (p. 85).

|  | NOTE  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>If, after using the pulse check, a resolution other than that specified in the encoder's data sheet is displayed, please execute it again.</p> <p>If the deviation persists, there is a possibility that the encoder is defective.</p> |

### 5.4.5 Closed-Loop

The Closed-Loop control is able to reduce the motor's power consumption and its operating temperature significantly. Due to a continuous position monitoring, step losses are not possible.

#### Open Loop - Closed Loop Comparison

|                          | Open Loop   | Closed Loop  |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Motor Current            | Constant current level  | Load-dependent   |
| Boost Current            | Constant current level, output during acceleration/deceleration phases, max. 2 seconds  | Load-dependent, output during acceleration/deceleration phases, max. 2 seconds                                 |
| Holding Current          | Load dependent  | No separate parameter, current level Load-dependent, max. boost current for 2 seconds, then max. motor current |
| Commutation              | Block   | Sinus  |
| Error Correction         | Direct correction during phases with constant velocity,<br>Step loss possible during deceleration phases, correction during subsequent movement | Continuous, no step loss possible  |
| Motor Speeds             | Higher than in closed loop, regulated by load voltage supply and load to be moved   | Lower than in open loop, regulated by load voltage supply, load to be moved and control algorithm              |
| Temperature D1 and Motor | Higher due to higher current values   | Lower due to lower average current values  |

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

1. Deactivate the drive D1 by revoking the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Activate the "Closed-Loop" by setting the switch to "ON"

Closed Loop



Self-Tuning

#### NOTE

Closed-Loop control is only available with a connected encoder

#### NOTE

When the speed limit range of stepper motors in closed loop is reached, the speed can no longer be kept constant and a howling noise from the motor will be audible

### 5.4.6 Self-Tuning

The Self-Tuning function determines the optimal motor current "Controller Data" and stores them automatically on the "Oscilloscope" page. These values are directly live.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

### 5.4.7 Brake

If a load is to be held in position without any Motor Current applied, the dryve D1 can control a holding brake.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Setting         | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Standard Mode   | The brake is energised and thus released after "Enable" is set at DI7.<br>The brake is not applied again until the signal is revoked, an <a href="#">Error</a> (p. 179) occurs or the load voltage is removed           |
| Eco-Mode        | Function which causes the brake to be applied and the Holding Current to be switched off whenever a movement is stopped. This can reduce the thermal load on the motor and save electrical energy.                      |
| ECO Delay       | Indicates the delay in milliseconds which must pass until the ECO-Mode is activated   |
| Switching Delay | Indicates the time in milliseconds during which the motor is still supplied with current and the brake has already been engaged. This function is needed to reliably achieve the holding torque of the motor and brake. |



#### WARNING!

If a holding brake is mounted but not activated, malfunctions or component damage might occur

#### NOTE

The igus® motors with built-in brakes are designed as holding brakes. These brakes are only designed for holding the load in position at a standstill and are not used to decelerate loads during a movement.

#### NOTE

The "ECO-Mode" is not recommended for Stepper Motors without an encoder.  
It is not guaranteed that, after the brake has been applied and released, no step loss will occur. This might happen due to the Motor Current being switched off and the rotor subsequently being realigned after a current is applied again.

Brake

ON



Eco-Mode

ON

Eco Delay (ms)

100

Switching Delay (ms)

100


1. Deactivate the dryve D1 by revoking the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Activate the "Brake" by setting the switch to "ON"
3. If desired, the "Eco-Mode" can be activated by setting the switch to "ON"
4. Enter different "Off/On Delay" times if needed





## 5.4.8 Braking Resistor for EC/BLDC Motors

While reducing the motor speed the motor will change into the generator operation state. This produces a counter-voltage peaks which might be higher as the applied load voltage and might cause the destruction of the dryve D1 controller. If an application requires high decelerations a Braking Resistor must be used to dissipate the generated excessive energy.

Each used dryve D1 controller driving an EC/BLDC motor must be equipped with it's own Braking Resistor.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
|   | <b>Danger!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fire Hazard!</li> </ul> <p>An incorrectly dimensioned Brake Resistor might cause a thermal overload and lead to an acute fire hazard.</p> |                |

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Burn Hazard!</li> </ul> <p>The surface temperature of the resistor can reach temperatures of above 250°C.<br/>Consider necessary component mounting distances and ensure an adequate resistor and switching cabinet cooling.</p> |                 |

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>WARNING!</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Risk of destruction!</li> </ul> <p>Using a multi axis system containing several dryve D1 controller with EC/BLDC motors and connecting all these controllers motor connector X5 wise to one single Braking Resistor may lead to a destruction of all connected controllers due to high current flow in-between.</p> |                 |

|  |
|--|
| <b>NOTE</b>  |
| The Braking Resistor is only available for EC/BLDC motors. |

### 5.4.8.1 Braking Resistor selection for igus motors

The stated resistor values were determined from different application scenarios and are meant as a guideline to select an appropriate resistor.

The corresponding part number is stated at the [Accessories](#) (p. 184).

If the application requires a detailed determination, please proceed at "Braking Resistor Dimensioning for Custom Motors".

| Motor         | Resistance Value with 48 V Load Voltage | Power        |
|---------------|---|--------------|
| MOT-EC-42-XXX | 18 Ω                                    | 15 W – 35 W  |
| MOT-EC-56-XXX | 4,7 Ω                                   | 25 W – 65 W  |
| MOT-EC-60-XXX | 3,3 Ω                                   | 50 W – 85 W  |
| MOT-EC-86-XXX | 2,7 Ω                                   | 50 W – 100 W |

#### Wire Cross-Section

| Cable length | Min Cross-Section    |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Max. 3m      | 0,34 mm <sup>2</sup> |

### 5.4.8.2 Braking Resistor dimensioning for custom motors

The Braking Resistor value and power rating are determined according to the following formulas.

| NOTE   |  |
|--|--|
| The minimal resistance with 48 V at X1.1 is 1,7 Ω and 0,8 Ω with 24 V.   |  |
| If a lower resistance is used the error E02 "Motor Overcurrent" will be executed right after DI 7 "Enable" is set. |  |

#### Resistance

##### Basic value to determine the Braking Resistor

$$P_{\max \text{ brake}} = \frac{n_{\max} * M_{\max}}{9,55}$$

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| $P_{\max \text{ brake}}$ | Maximal produced motor braking power in watt [W]   |
| $n_{\max}$               | Maximal motor speed in revolutions per minute [ $\text{min}^{-1}$ ]<br>(dependent on Load Voltage at X1.1) |
| $M_{\max}$               | Maximal motor torque ( $M_{\text{peak}}$ ) in newton meter [Nm]  |
| 9,55                     | Constant to determine the mechanical power from corresponding numerical value equation divided by 1000     |

Example:

$$P_{\text{Motor max}} = \frac{3000 \text{ min}^{-1} * 3 \text{ Nm}}{9,55} = 942,4 \text{ W}$$

##### Determination Resistance Value

$$R_{\text{Brake}} = \frac{U_{\text{Brake Voltage}}^2}{P_{\max \text{ brake}}}$$

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| $R_{\text{Brake}}$         | Optimal Brake Resistor value in Ohm [Ω]  |
| $U_{\text{Brake Voltage}}$ | Braking Voltage threshold to activate the Braking Resistor in volt [V] – see <a href="#">Braking Voltage Setting (p. 53)</a> |
| $P_{\text{Motor max}}$     | Maximal produced motor braking power in watt [W]   |

Example:

$$R_{\text{Brake}} = \frac{51 \text{ V}^2}{942,4 \text{ W}} = 2,76 \text{ Ω}$$

In case of a result not fitting to a Default Value it's recommended to use the very next smaller or bigger resistance with the smallest value delta. With a result of 2,76 Ω the next smaller and bigger available Default Values are 2,7 Ω and 3,3 Ω. In this case the recommended value is 2,7 Ω.

#### Power

##### Basic value to determine the needed power dissipation (if not mentioned in data sheet)

$$P_{\text{nom brake}} = \frac{n_{\max} * M_{\text{nom}}}{9,55}$$

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| $P_{\text{nom brake}}$ | Nominal produced motor braking power in watt [W]<br>(typically identical to nominal motor power)            |
| $n_{\max}$             | Maximal motor speed in revolutions per minute [ $\text{min}^{-1}$ ]<br>(dependent on Load Voltage at X1.1)) |
| $M_{\text{nom}}$       | Nominal motor torque ( $M_{\text{rated}}$ ) in newton meter [Nm]  |
| 9,55                   | Constant to determine the mechanical power from corresponding numerical value equation divided by 1000      |

Example:

$$P_{\text{nom brake}} = \frac{3000 \text{ min}^{-1} * 1 \text{ Nm}}{9,55} = 314,1 \text{ W}$$

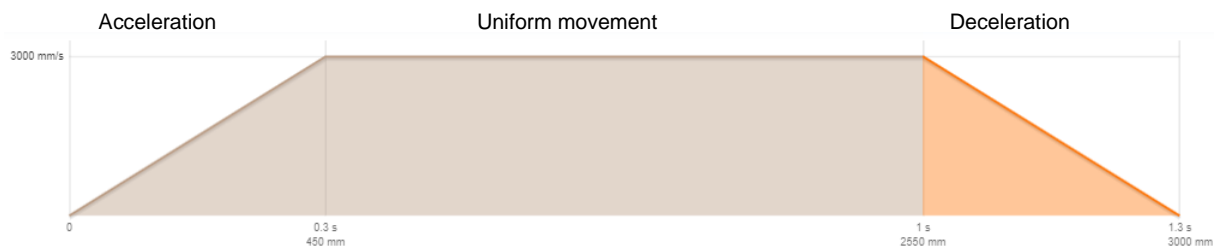
**Power dissipation value****Horizontal application**

$$P_{brake \emptyset} = P_{nom brake} \sqrt{\frac{T_{Brake}}{3 * (T_{Cycle} + T_{Pause} + T_{Brake})}}$$

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| $P_{brake \emptyset}$ | Average motor braking power produced at a single movement cycle in watt [W]   |
| $P_{max brake}$       | Maximal produced motor braking power in watt [W]  |
| $T_{Brake}$           | Dwell time of the motor in the generator operation state in seconds [s]<br>(see "Determination generator operation dwell time") |
| $T_{Cycle}$           | Total duration single movement cycle in seconds [s]   |
| $T_{Pause}$           | Pause time after single movement cycle in seconds [s]   |

**Determination generator operation dwell time**

Generator operation state only at deceleration phase.



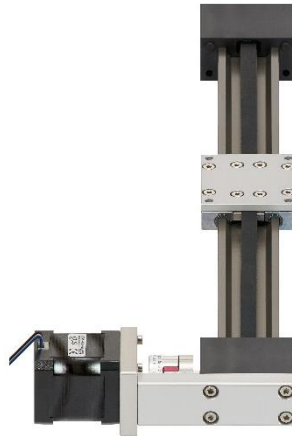
Example:

$$P_{brake \emptyset} = 314,1 W \sqrt{\frac{0,3 s}{3 * (1,3 s + 1 s + 0,3 s)}} = 61,6 W$$

To avoid a thermal overload, it's recommended to always use a resistor with the next bigger power rating then the calculated value. At a value of 61,6 W a power rating of minimal 62 W is recommended.

**NOTE**

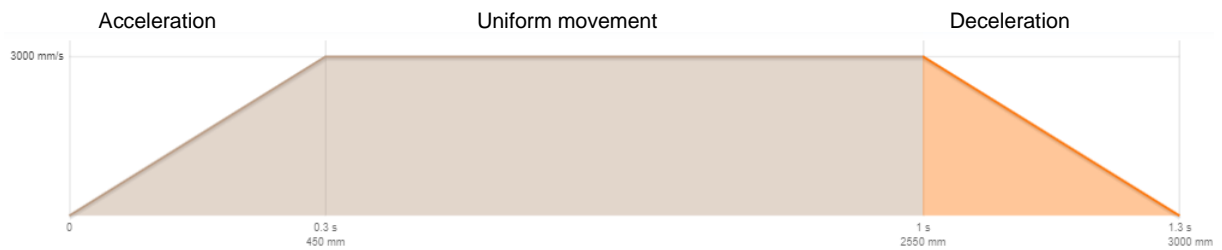
Please consider the power derating curves of the resistor supplied by the manufacturer

**Vertical application:**

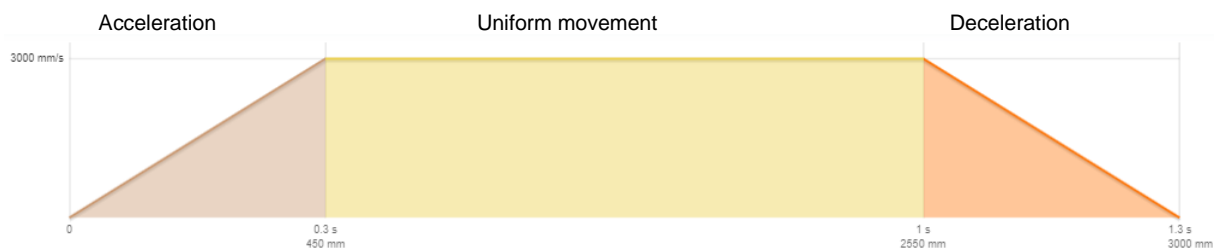
$$P_{brake \emptyset} = P_{nom brake} \frac{\left( \sqrt{\frac{T_{Brake} + \frac{T_{Move down}}{4}}{3 * (T_{Cycle} + T_{Pause} + T_{Brake})}} + \sqrt{\frac{T_{Brake}}{3 * (T_{Cycle} + T_{Pause} + T_{Brake})}} \right)}{2}$$

**Determination generator operation dwell time upward movement**

Generator operation state only at deceleration phase.

**Determination generator operation dwell time downward movement**

Generator operation state at deceleration and at the uniform movement with reduced intensity.



Example:


$$P_{brake \emptyset} = 314,1 W \frac{\left( \sqrt{\frac{0,3 s + \frac{0,7 s}{4}}{3 * (1,3 s + 1 s + 0,3 s)}} + \sqrt{\frac{0,3}{3 * (1,3 s + 1 s + 0,3 s)}} \right)}{2} = 69,56 W$$

To avoid a thermal overload, it's recommended to always use a resistor with the next bigger power rating then the calculated value. At a value of 69.56 W a power rating of minimal 70 W is recommended.

**NOTE**

Please consider the power derating curves of the resistor supplied by the manufacturer

### 5.4.8.3 Braking Voltage Setting

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
|   | <b>DANGER!</b> |
| <p>- Fire Hazard!</p> <p>Incorrect Braking Voltage settings can cause a fire hazard!</p> <p>If the Braking Voltage is set below the applied Load Voltage at X1.1, the Braking Resistors power rating is too low and the power supply is not adequately dimensioned an „Overload protection shut off“ after 1 second is not available</p> |                |

#### Braking Resistor



Braking Voltage (V)

The Braking Voltage sets the threshold to activate the Brake Resistor and dissipate the excessive energy. To ensure a safe operation the Braking Voltage is equipped with a ON/OFF hysteresis of 1 V. To dissipate energy the counter-voltage must rise above the set threshold plus 1 V. To stop the dissipation the voltage must sink below 50 V.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

1. Deactivate the drive D1 via disabling the Digital Input 7 “Enable” (external signal or use of the switch on “Inputs/Outputs” page)
2. Enter the desired Braking Voltage
3. Activate the drive D1 via enabling the Digital Input 7 “Enable” (external signal or use of the switch on “Inputs/Outputs” page)

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
|   | <b>NOTE</b> |
| <p>Setting the Braking Voltage to high might cause dissipating too less energy resulting in the error <a href="#">E09 Load Supply High</a> (p. 180)</p> |             |

## 5.5 Axis Configuration

Available settings for linear or rotational axis configuration are described in the following.

### 5.5.1 Axis

Necessary basic settings for exact positioning.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Settings         | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Available Stroke | Specifying the movement window for "ABS" mode (Absolute Positioning). All other modes remain unaffected by this restriction. This window starts at the zero-point set after a homing run and ends at the entered value. Only movements within this window are permitted in the "Absolute Positioning" mode. Specification of a negative window is not possible. |
| Feed Rate        | The feed rate indicates the resulting traversing movement per drive shaft rotation<br>If a rotational axis is used, the value 360° must be entered for the feed rate.   |

Axis



Available Stroke (mm)

Feed Rate (mm)

1. Enter the desired maximum distance
2. Enter the "Feed rate"

| NOTE  |
|---|
| If no value is entered in the available stroke, it is not possible to execute an absolute positioning in the operation mode <a href="#">Binary</a> (p. 75) <a href="#">Tipp/Teach</a> (p.79). Relative movements as well as a manual movement via the <a href="#">Position Adoption</a> (p. 74) are still possible. |

| NOTE   |
|--|
| When using the bus systems, the objects <a href="#">6092h Feed Constant</a> (p. 161) and <a href="#">60A8h SI Unit Position</a> (p.164) must be set according to the respective description. |

### 5.5.2 Motion Limits

It is recommended to set movement limits. They ensure a safe and reliable operation and avoid damage and malfunctions due to incorrect entries.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Setting           | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Max. Velocity     | Maximum motor, carriage or rotation arm velocity. Used to avoid errors due to accidental entries of excessively high values in the Drive Profile.                              |
| Jog Velocity      | Velocity of the linear axis, the rotation axis or the motor in Tipp/Teach mode and the position adaption function. The entered velocity must be lower than the "Max. Velocity" |
| Max. Acceleration | Maximum motor, carriage or rotation arm acceleration.<br>Used as the acceleration with the Tipp/Teach mode and the position adaption function.                                 |

| Setting                | Description   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
|------------------------|---|--------|--------|--------------------|-------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>S-Curve</b>         | <p>Selection between speed optimized trapezoidal or jerk reduce sinusoidal acceleration and deceleration ramps.</p> <p>Trapezoidal ramps are usually used with 1 axis applications without special requirements regarding a jerk forming at transitions between acceleration or deceleration phases to a constant velocity phase.</p> <p>Sinusoidal ramps are used if jerk sensitive goods are transported or several axes must interact (e.g. Delta Robot)</p> <p>When using S-Curve, the average acceleration or deceleration is specified!</p> <p>At the inflection point of the sine function, the maximum acceleration reaches a value that is up to twice as high as the value entered under "Drive Profile".</p>   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| <b>Quick-stop</b>      | <p>Deceleration rate when a movement is stopped in an emergency.</p> <p>To stop a movement in time to avoid an accident, it is recommended that the "Quick Stop" deceleration rate is set higher than the "Max. Acceleration" (recommendation: factor 10). It is important to ensure, that the increased deceleration rate is appropriate for the intended application and cannot destroy the mechanical structure.</p> <p>A "Quick-Stop" is executed if the "Quick-Stop" button (<a href="#">Test functions</a>, p. 74) is used, the "Enable" signal at DI 7 is revoked.</p>   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| <b>Following Error</b> | <p>Permissible deviation of the actual position from the desired position.</p> <p>If 50% of the permissible Following Error is reached, a warning is displayed. If the permissible Following Error is exceeded, the movement is stopped and an error message will be displayed.</p> <p>If a movement is to be executed at high accelerations and velocities, a higher Following Error value must be set.</p> <p>If the Following Error value has been set to 0, monitoring is activated.</p>  |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| Positioning Window     | <p>Specification of a position range in a positive and negative direction around the target point.</p> <p>Example:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Target</td><td>100 mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Positioning Window</td><td>10 mm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Positioning interval</td><td>90 mm to 110 mm</td></tr> </table> <p>If the interval is reached by the Actual Position, the Positioning Time is lapsed and the Position Setpoint as well, the movement can be assessed as being finished despite a mechanical blocking of the axis/motor. As a result, a "Ready" signal is set at DO1.</p> <p>If a 0 (zero) is entered in the window, the Positioning Window and the Positioning Time are deactivated.</p> <p>The Positioning Window is only available if Feedback sensors are used.</p> | Target | 100 mm | Positioning Window | 10 mm | Positioning interval | 90 mm to 110 mm |
| Target                 | 100 mm  |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| Positioning Window     | 10 mm   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| Positioning interval   | 90 mm to 110 mm   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |
| Positioning Time       | <p>Specification of the retention time, the actual position must be placed in the Positioning Window interval before a movement can be assessed as having finished.</p> <p>The value is entered in milliseconds.</p> <p>The Positioning Time is only available Feedback sensors are used.</p>   |        |        |                    |       |                      |                 |

Please enter the maximum permitted limits for your application.

#### Motion Limits



|                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Max. Velocity (mm/s)      | <input type="text" value="10"/>   |
| Jog Velocity (mm/s)       | <input type="text" value="10"/>   |
| Max. Acceleration (mm/s²) | <input type="text" value="100"/>  |
| S-Curve (%)               | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |
| Quick-Stop (mm/s²)        | <input type="text" value="1000"/> |
| Following Error (mm)      | <input type="text" value="10"/>   |
| Positioning Window (mm)   | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |
| Positioning Time (ms)     | <input type="text" value="0"/>    |

### 5.5.3 Limit Switch

Specification of the position and number of limit switches used.

The switched signal of the limit switch must be connected to the corresponding input (DI8 "Limit switch positive" or DI9 "Limit switch negative").

The information about which wire carries the switched signal can be found in the [data sheet](#) of the igus® limit switches.

Further information about the connection of the limit switches in the [FAQ](#) (p. 183).

The setting for whether the limit position switches work as " normally closed " or " normally open " can be found under [Digital Inputs](#) (p. 66).

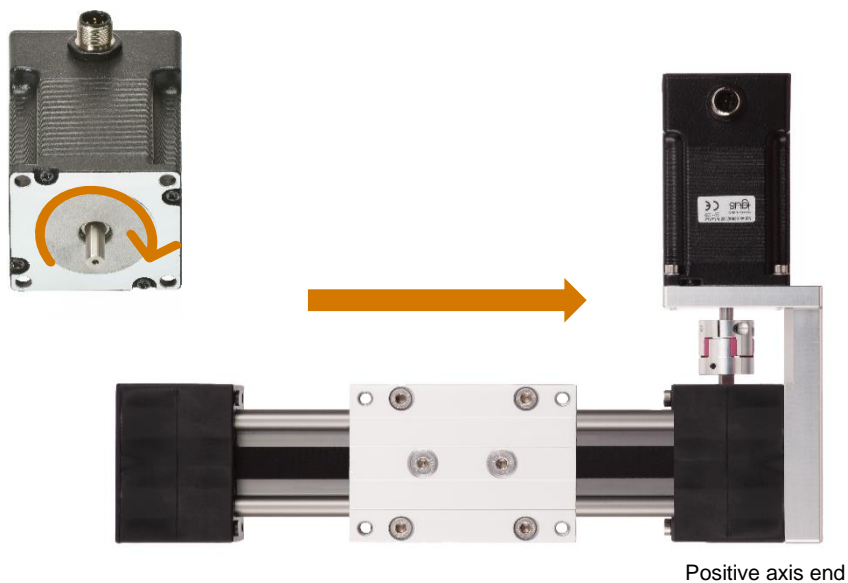
Please note that the power supply of the limit position switch must be the same as that connected to X2.11 and X2.12.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Setting               | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| None                  | No limit switch installed on the axis                               |
| Negative              | Limit switch placed at the negative end of the axis                 |
| Positive              | Limit switch placed at the positive end of the axis                 |
| Negative and Positive | Limit switches placed at the positive and negative ends of the axis |

#### Position specification and selection of limit switches

1. View from drive shaft onto motor block
2. Clockwise motor rotation
3. End position of the movement corresponds to the positive limit switch position



Please refer to the corresponding limit switch datasheet for a correct connection.

#### Limit Switch



##### Position

Please Choose

None  
extern negative  
extern positive  
extern negative and positive

#### Selection Limit Switch

1. Select the limit switches installed at the axis in the "Position" drop-down menu.



### 5.5.3.1 Triggered Limit Switches

If an activated limit switch is triggered, the "E12 Limit Switch" error is shown and the movement is stopped. A retracting movement in the opposite direction is possible after the error has been acknowledged.

If no position feedback is used, a triggered Limit Switch causes the "Referenced" status signal to be revoked. With ABS in "Binary" and "Tipp/Teach", and a revoked "Referenced" signal, an automated movement can only be performed after the homing procedure was executed. A manual movement is possible with the "Left" and "Right" "Position Adoption" buttons (requirement for homing run after a Limit Switch was triggered: The set Limit Switch mustn't be overrun and the Limit Switch signal must be applied continuously to Digital Inputs DI 8 or DI 9).

In the case of "Tipp/Teach", movement off the Limit Switch is also possible via Digital Inputs DI 4 or DI 5.

1. Limit Switch triggered
2. Movement sequence is stopped
3. Error message "E12 Limit Switch" is displayed
4. Without feedback: Loss of the "Referenced" status signal
5. Error reset: Setting DI 10 "Stop" or pressing the reset button on the user interface
6. Movement off the limit switch
  - a. Binary
    - i. ABS
      1. A) Manual movement by hand: Motor moved after DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked.  
B) Automated movement in the opposite direction with the clockwise/anticlockwise buttons of the "Position Adaption" function
      2. Repeated homing run
    - ii. All other travelling modes
      1. A) Manual movement by hand: Motor moved after DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked.  
B) Automated movement in the opposite direction with the clockwise/anticlockwise buttons of the "Position Adaption" function
      2. Start of a movement in the opposite direction
      3. Repeated homing run
  - b. Tipp/Teach
    - i. ABS
      1. A) Manual movement by hand: Motor moved after DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked.  
B) Automated movement in the opposite direction with the clockwise/anticlockwise buttons of the "Position Adaption" function  
C) Automated movement in the opposite direction with Digital Input DI 4 and DI 5
      2. Repeated homing run

| NOTE  |
|---|
| <p>If an activated limit switch is reached/set, this is always evaluated as a range violation and the error "E12 Limit switch" is output.</p> <p>If a limit switch evaluation shall only be performed during the reference run, "None" must be selected under "Position".</p> |

## 5.5.4 Homing

Selection of the preferred homing method and specification of a position offset.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Methods                              | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| SCP Set Current Position             | Homing takes place at the current position                         |
| LSN Limit Switch Negative            | Homing takes place at the negative limit switch                    |
| LSP Limit Switch Positive            | Homing takes place at the positive limit switch                    |
| IEN Index Encoder Negative           | Homing to the encoder index pulse in negative searching direction  |
| IEP Index Encoder Positive           | Homing to the encoder index pulse in positive searching direction  |
| AAF Analogue Absolute Value Feedback | Homing takes place by means of an analogue absolute value encoder. |

The zero-position of the coordinate system is set when referencing to a limit switch or an encoder index signal is executed when the respective signal is set low/0.

### Behaviour when referencing to a limit switch

1. Search for the preselected limit switch position with configured acceleration and speed
2. Movement stop after reaching the limit switch with configured deceleration
3. After standstill, start of movement in the opposite direction
4. Set zero-position ion when reference signal is set low/0 and initiate movement stop with configured deceleration
5. Standstill after deceleration phase at the resulting position, e.g. 0.5 mm or 0.12°

### Behaviour when referencing to an encoder index signal

1. Search for the index signal in preselected direction with configured acceleration and speed
2. Setting of the zero-position and initiation of movement stop after detection of the falling index signal with configured deceleration
3. Standstill after deceleration phase at the resulting position in the previous direction of rotation, e.g. 0.5 mm or 0.12°

A movement back to the 0-position is possible at any time

| NOTE   |
|--|
| It is recommended to use an acceleration value 5 to 10 times higher than the velocity value when referencing |

| NOTE   |
|--|
| If no position feedback is available the reference signal will be reset every time the controller is disabled via DI7 "Enable" or an error occurs. |

### Reference

Method

Offset (mm)

Please Choose

SCP (Set Current Position)  
LSN (Negative Limit Switch)  
LSP (Positive Limit Switch)  
IEN (Index Encoder Negative)  
IEP (Index Encoder Positive)  
AAF (Analogue Feedback)

### Absolute Feedback

1. Select the desired homing method for determination of the mechanical zero point
2. Enter a desired position offset in the blank field

### 5.5.4.1 Offset

The offset specifies the distance by which the coordinate system is shifted after the homing has been completed. The position physically reached during homing is retained, but the distance specified at Offset is added to the zero position.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

#### Reference



|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| Method      | SCP (Set Current Position) ▼ |
| Offset (mm) | 0                            |

Example:

If the homing is to be executed to the positive limit switch, and the set [Available Stroke](#) (p. 54) is 200 mm, the Offset must be set to the same value. This overwrites the zero-position set during homing with the position of 200 mm and thus shifts the zero point to the negative side of the axis.

#### NOTE

If referenced to the positive limit switch - [Homing Method](#) (p. 58) and using absolute positioning ([ABS](#), p. 75), the offset must be set to the value of the [Available Stroke](#) (p. 54)

## 5.5.5 Analogue Absolute Feedback

Configuration of the analogue Target Position value and the analogue Current Position value.  
The [Available Stroke](#) (p. 54) will be integrated with these voltages.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

Example:

If the Available Stroke is set to 100 mm and the set voltage interval at Analogue Input AI 1 is from 1 V up to 9 V, these 100 mm will be mapped on the available 8 V (100 mm / 8V = 12,5 mm per 1 V at Analogue Input AI 1).

| Setting                      | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| AI 1 Target Value Min. (V)   | Minimum voltage setting as target zero value at Analogue Input AI 1.<br>Enter 1V if the minimal stroke of 0 mm shall be reached at 1 V instead of 0 V.<br>Set this value to -10 V or higher if a $\pm 10$ V source is being used.  |
| AI 1 Target Value Max. (V)   | Maximum voltage setting as target value at the Analogue Input AI 1.<br>Enter 9 V if the maximum stroke of e.g. 100 mm shall be reached at 9 V instead of 10 V. Set this value to 10 V or lower.  |
| AI 1 Dead Band Zero Value(V) | Adjustment of a window placed symmetrically around the 0 V set point signal of Analogue Input AI 1. The dead band can be used to minimize unwanted motor movements during standstill caused by a higher set point signal ripple or other interferences.<br>ARO $\pm 10$ V: -10 V      0-10 V: 0 V<br>ADR $\pm 10$ V: 0 V        0-10 V: 5V)<br>APS $\pm 10$ V: -10 V      0-10 V: 0 V<br>The value is inserted in 0,001 V steps. |
| AI 1 Dead Band Input Signal  | Adjustment of a window placed symmetrically around the input signal of Analogue Input AI 1. The dead band can be used to minimize unwanted motor movements during standstill as well as inconsistent movements and velocities caused by interferences as well as a signal source with a high ripple.<br>The value is inserted in 0,001 V steps.  |
| AI 1 Filter (ms)             | Interval used to determine the signal average.<br>Used to filter signal surges to prevent movement inconsistencies.<br>Low values result in a quickly responding system with a higher proneness to disturbances. High values are resulting in a more stable system but with less agility.  |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Min (V)  | Minimum voltage of the axis mounted analogue absolute feedback system as a zero-point connected to Analogue Input AI 2.  |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Max (V)  | Maximum voltage of the axis mounted analogue absolute feedback system as an end-point connected to Analogue Input AI 2.  |

Further settings must be made to use an analogue absolute feedback sensor.

First, complete all other settings .Afterwards change to chapter [Absolute Feedback](#) (p. 60) and follow the instructions.

### Absolute Feedback



|                                 |                                     |                                |                                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AI 1 Target Value Min. (V)      | <input type="text" value="0"/>      |                                |                                 |
| AI 1 Target Value Max. (V)      | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |                                |                                 |
| AI 1 Dead Band Zero Value (V)   | <input type="text" value="0,1"/>    |                                |                                 |
| AI 1 Dead Band Input Signal (V) | <input type="text" value="0,01"/>   |                                |                                 |
| AI 1 Filter (ms)                | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |                                |                                 |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Min. (V)    | <input type="text" value="1.5062"/> | <input type="text" value="→"/> | <input type="text" value="0"/>  |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Max. (V)    | <input type="text" value="1.5062"/> | <input type="text" value="→"/> | <input type="text" value="10"/> |

## 5.6 Communication

Configuration of the different communication forms with a web browser and higher-level automation controllers.

### 5.6.1 Ethernet TCP/IP

Configuration of Ethernet TCP/IP communication.

The IP address can be assigned automatically or manually.

The following methods are available for automatic assignment of the IP address.

- Zeroconf method (direct connection of a laptop to the dryve)
- DHCP (connection of PC to the dryve via router)

If the IP address is assigned manually, you must specify an IP address, subnet mask and a standard gateway that match your network.

**"Automatic IP" has been preselected as the standard**

| Setting                    | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Automatic IP / Manual IP   | Selection of IP address assignment method   |
| IP Address                 | Specification of the manual IP Address, e.g. 169.254.0.10   |
| Subnetwork Mask            | Specification of the subnet mask, e.g. 255.255.255.0  |
| Standard Gateway           | Specification of the standard gateway, e.g. 169.254.0.1   |
| Host Name                  | Specification of the plain-text designation of the dryve D1 control system. Used as an alternative to the IP Address (a router with DNS server required).   |
| Ethernet Settings Adoption | A reboot causes the made Ethernet Communication changes to be activated. For this purpose, it is necessary that DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked. In the case of "Automatic IP", an address change can occur. This depends on the connected PC or router. |

#### NOTE

In the case of automatic IP address assignment, it is possible that another IP address will be specified for the dryve whenever the dryve is restarted or a new connection with a network is established.

This is due to the settings of your computer or your router/network.

The automatic change of the IP address can be prevented by setting a Manual IP address.

#### NOTE

A reboot of the dryve D1 is only possible if DI 7 "Enable" has been revoked.

#### NOTE

The IP address is displayed anew after the ethernet connector is plugged out and in again

#### NOTE

If you encounter any problems when configuring the Ethernet TCP/IP settings, please contact your network administrator to clarify whether the configuration used by you is compatible with the available networks.

#### NOTE

If HTTP is used for communication, the password is transmitted unsecured. This can lead to many and/or periodic connection losses in combination with certain anti-virus and firewall software. This issue can be solved by adopting/configure said software.

## Ethernet TCP/IP



|                         |   |           |                       |
|-------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------|
| Automatic IP            | <input checked="" type="radio"/>                | Manual IP | <input type="radio"/> |
| IP-Address              | <input type="text" value="192.168.0.10"/>       |           |                       |
| Subnet Mask             | <input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>      |           |                       |
| Gateway                 | <input type="text" value="192.168.0.1"/>        |           |                       |
| Hostname                | <input type="text" value="igus-dryve-D1-030c"/> |           |                       |
| Apply Ethernet Settings | <input type="button" value="Reboot"/>           |           |                       |

## Preferred IP Address Assignment Method Selection

1. Select "Automatic IP" or "Manual IP"
2. *In the case of "Automatic IP", no further settings must be made  
Please go straight to point 6*
3. Entry of the desired "IP Address"
4. Entry of the desired "Subnet Mask"
5. Entry of the desired "Standard Gateway"
6. Possible entry of the desired "Host Name"
7. Application of the TCP/IP settings via the "Reboot" button

## 5.6.2 Transmission Protocol

Selection of whether an unencrypted or encrypted connection to the web server of the dryve D1 motor control system is to be used.

"http" is set as the standard communication method.

| Setting                       | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| HTTP                          | The Hypertext Transfer Protocol is used to transfer data between the browser and the dryve D1 motor control system without encryption.  |
| HTTPS                         | The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure performs the same task as "http", but encrypted. This enables the establishment of an <u>encrypted</u> connection between the dryve D1 motor control system and the browser.<br><br>The "HTTPS" method is used by all normal browsers and therefore does not have to be installed separately. If HTTPS has been activated „https://" must be entered in front of the IP address to establish a connection to the dryve D1. |
| HTTPS Certificate             | The use of "HTTPS" requires a digital certificate that uniquely identifies the server (dryve) and the client (browser). If there are special guidelines regarding the setting-up of a "HTTPS" connection, please consult your IT department.  |
| External HTTPS Certificate    | A certificate that has been especially issued for the dryve D1 by an official or non-official certification authority (CA).   |
| Self-Signed HTTPS Certificate | A "HTTPS" certificate is generated for the IP address assigned to the dryve D1 at this time and is automatically stored in the browser. If an encrypted connection is established via "HTTPS", it is recommended that a <a href="#">fixed IP address</a> (p.62) is set before the certificate generation.   |

## Selection of the preferred Transmission Protocol

### Transmission Protocol

https ☒ http

External HTTPS Certificate

Self Signed HTTPS Certificate

1. Select "HTTPS" or "HTTP"
  - a. If you choose "HTTP", no further settings must be made
  - b. Please go straight to point 3
2. Selection of the certificate type
  - a. "Self-signed HTTPS certificate"
    - i. Click on "Generate"
  - b. External "HTTPS" certificate
    - i. Selection of the desired certificate file via the dialogue box that opens
    - ii. Click on "Upload to the dryve"
3. Restart of the dryve D1 control system with a click on "Reboot" (Apply Ethernet Settings)

### Bypass of a "HTTPS" Warning

If you use a self-signed certificate or an external certificate created by a non-official certification authority (CA) on the dryve D1 or in the browser, a warning indicating of an insecure "HTTPS" connection will be displayed when the dryve D1 IP Address is called up.

This warning must be shown as the browser cannot confirm whether this certificate is trustworthy.  
There are two ways of avoiding this.

1. Use of a certificate that has been issued by an official certification authority
2. Manual installation of a certificate in the central "HTTPS" database of the respective computer

## 5.6.3 Bus Systems

Selection if the communication and control of the dryve D1 takes place via the user interface and the Digital Inputs/Outputs or whether it is controlled by CANopen or Modbus TCP Gateway.

| NOTE   |  |
|--|--|
| <p>If one of the two bus systems has been activated, all essential movement control settings can only be changed via the dominant bus system – <a href="#">Drive Mode Selection</a> (p.72).</p> <p>Settings via the user interface are only possible after the bus systems have been switched off.</p> |  |

### 5.6.3.1 CANopen

| Setting   | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| CANopen   | Activation of communication complying to the CiA 402 standard.   |
| Node ID   | Value for explicit identification of the dryve D1 in a Node. The range is between 1 to 127. Must only be assigned once per Node.   |
| Baud Rate | <p>Transmission rates have been predefined in the user interface and can be selected with a drop-down menu. The baud rate of all connected devices must be identical.</p> <p>The maximum transfer speed depends on the total bus length and the transmission rate of the slowest device.</p> |

**Activation of CANopen communication**

1. Enter the "Node ID" intended for the drive D1 in the text field
2. Select the Node transmission rate from the dropdown menu
3. Activate CANopen communication with the switch

**Bus Systems**

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| CANopen         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OFF    |
| Node ID         | <input type="text" value="1"/>             |
| Baud rate       | <input type="text" value="Please Choose"/> |
| Modbus TCP      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OFF    |
| Port            | <input type="text" value="502"/>           |
| Unit Identifier | <input type="text" value="255"/>           |

After activation, it is possible to send and receive CANopen data to and from the drive D1.

Movement commands, however, cannot be processed until dominance has been set on the Drive Profile page - [Drive Mode Selection](#) (p.72).

**NOTE**

If CANopen communication has been activated, it is no longer possible to select the [Drive Mode Selection](#) (p.72). To change this, the CANopen communication must first be switched off.



### 5.6.3.2 Modbus TCP Gateway

| Setting            | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| Modbus TCP Gateway | Activation of communication.  |
| Port               | Selection of an Ethernet communication port. The standard is port 502.<br>Port 80 and 443 are reserved by the motor controller and are not available for Modbus TCP gateway communication   |
| Unit Identifier    | Only needed if a gateway for communication with other Modbus protocols is used.<br>Value for explicit identification of the dryve D1 in other Modbus bus segments. The range is between 1 to 255. Must only be assigned once per Modbus bus segment.<br><br>When using the igus® function block for communication between Siemens PLC and dryve motor controller via Modbus TCP Gateway, this value must match the value set in the function block. |

#### Activation of Modbus TCP Gateway communication.

1. If another port than 502 is needed, enter the specific port for your Modbus TCP Gateway communication
2. Activate Modbus TCP Gateway communication with the switch

After activation, it is possible to send and receive data to and from the dryve D1 with Modbus TCP Gateway. Movement commands, however, cannot be processed until dominance has been set on the Drive Profile page - [Drive Mode Selection](#) (p.72).

| NOTE  |
|---|
| If Modbus TCP gateway-communication has been activated, it is no longer possible to select the <a href="#">Drive Mode Selection</a> (p. 72). To change this, the Modbus TCP gateway communication must first be switched off. |

If you use a gateway for translation into another Modbus protocols, the following configuration steps must be taken.

3. If another port than 502 is needed, enter the specific port for your Modbus TCP Gateway communication
4. Enter the "Unit Identifier" intended for the dryve D1
5. Activate Modbus TCP Gateway communication with the switch

| NOTE  |
|---|
| <p>If the Modbus TCP gateway connection is closed during operation, but the user interface is still accessible, the configured Modbus TCP gateway port has been closed.</p> <p>This can be due to the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Faulty telegram structure - less or more data byte sent than specified in configuration.<br/>Refer to <a href="#">Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram</a> (p. 172)</li> <li>2. Automatic "heart beat" signal is not sent 3 times by the master or not forwarded by the network</li> <li>3. The master itself closes the communication port</li> </ol> <p>The motor controller can only close the port in case of error 1. or 2. A termination of the port due to a time without active communication between motor control and master controller is not implemented.</p> |

## 5.6.4 Ethernet MAC address

Hardware address display of the dryve D1 motor control system. Explicit identification of the dryve D1 in a network.

**MAC-Address** 1c:87:76:30:03:5d

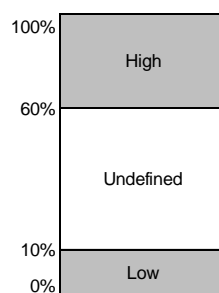
## 5.7 Inputs/Outputs

The digital inputs and outputs respectively receive and send signals for communication purposes "High" signals (H) or "Low" signals (L).

### 5.7.1 Digital Inputs

Signals under 10% of the voltage applied at X2.11 are evaluated as "Low". Signal over 60% as "High"

Input level percentage DI to voltage at X2.11



The functions of the Digital Inputs depend on the selected [Drive Mode Selection](#) (p.72). The respective functions for the "Binary", "Tipp/Teach" and "Pulse/Direction" operating modes are shown in the corresponding tables below.

1. Select the "Drive Profiles" page in the Navigation menu
2. Select your desired operating mode in the drop-down menu
3. Return to "Inputs/Outputs"

An input set to "H" will be set in the case of a "High" signal.  
NO contacts (NO = Normally Open) must therefore be set for "H".

An input set to "L" will be set in the case of a "Low" signal.  
NC contacts (NC = Normally Closed) must therefore be set for "L".

The Digital Inputs can be configured for PNP and NPN by changing a switch.  
Pull-down (PNP) and Pull-Up (NPN) resistors for explicit signals in the not set state have already been installed in the dryve D1.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

Further information regarding the exchange of signals via the Digital Inputs/Outputs, available at [Signal exchange](#). (p. 87)  
Operating Modes

|  | NOTE  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>In the operating modes Binary and Tipp/Teach, DI10 "Stop/Reset" is dominant.<br/>If this input is permanently set "high/1", no movement can be executed.</p> |

## 5.7.2 Operating Modes Digital Inputs

### Binary

#### Digital Inputs



|       |                       |                          |   |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| DI 1  | Bit 0                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 2  | Bit 1                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 3  | Bit 2                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 4  | Bit 3                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 5  | Bit 4                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 6  | Start                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 7  | Enable                | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 10 | Stop/Reset            | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |

| Input | Function              | Description  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| DI 1  | Bit 0                 | Bit for binary coding                                  |
| DI 2  | Bit 1                 | Bit for binary coding                                  |
| DI 3  | Bit 2                 | Bit for binary coding                                  |
| DI 4  | Bit 3                 | Bit for binary coding                                  |
| DI 5  | Bit 4                 | Bit for binary coding                                  |
| DI 6  | Start                 | Start signal for the selected movement – positive edge |
| DI 7  | Enable                | Supply of electric current to the motor                |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive | Limit switch at positive end of axis                   |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative | Limit switch at negative end of axis                   |
| DI 10 | Stop / Reset          | Stop of movement/ Acknowledgement of errors            |

### Tipp/Teach

#### Digital Inputs



|       |                       |                          |   |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| DI 1  | Bit 0                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 2  | Bit 1                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 3  | Bit 2                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 4  | Jog Left              | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 5  | Jog Right             | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 6  | Start/Teach           | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 7  | Enable                | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |
| DI 10 | Stop/Reset            | <input type="checkbox"/> | H |

| Input | Function              | Description  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| DI 1  | Bit 0                 | Bit for binary coding  |
| DI 2  | Bit 1                 | Bit for binary coding  |
| DI 3  | Bit 2                 | Bit for binary coding  |
| DI 4  | Jog Left              | Negative traversing with jog velocity  |
| DI 5  | Jog Right             | Positive traversing with jog velocity  |
| DI 6  | Start/Teach           | Start signal movement - Negative edge<br>Teach target position - Continuous signal for 5 seconds |
| DI 7  | Enable                | Supply of electric current to the motor  |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive | Limit switch at positive end of axis   |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative | Limit switch at negative end of axis   |
| DI 10 | Stop / Reset          | Stop of movement/ Acknowledgement of errors  |

### Pulse/Direction

#### Digital Inputs



|       |                       |  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| DI 1  | Clock                 |  |
| DI 2  | Direction             |  |
| DI 3  | -                     |  |
| DI 4  | -                     |  |
| DI 5  | -                     |  |
| DI 6  | -                     |  |
| DI 7  | Release               |  |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive |  |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative |  |
| DI 10 | -                     |  |

| Input | Function              | Description                             |
|-------|-----------------------|---|
| DI 1  | Clock                 | Pulse signal for frequency control      |
| DI 2  | Direction             | Direction information                   |
| DI 3  | Not used              | -                                       |
| DI 4  | Not used              | -                                       |
| DI 5  | Not used              | -                                       |
| DI 6  | Not used              | -                                       |
| DI 7  | Enable                | Supply of electric current to the motor |
| DI 8  | Limit Switch Positive | Limit switch at positive end of axis    |
| DI 9  | Limit Switch Negative | Limit switch at negative end of axis    |
| DI 10 | Reset                 | Acknowledgement of errors               |

### CANopen and Modbus TCP Gateway

When using the bus systems, the digital inputs DI1 to DI6 and DI10 have no function and can be used as an interface for communication between external switches, sensors or devices to the bus master.

The function of the digital inputs DI7 "Enable", DI8 "Limit switch positive" and DI9 "Limit switch negative" are kept.

If the [Limit Switch](#) (p. 56) are deactivated and the referencing is not executed via limit switches, DI8 and DI9 can also be used for the interface function.

### 5.7.3 Digital Outputs

The dryve D1 outputs status messages via the five Digital Outputs.

These can be evaluated by a master control unit (PLC, etc.) or can be used for information display via an external signal hardware.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

| Input | Function  | Description                             |
|-------|-----------|---|
| DO 1  | Ready     | Positioning commands can be accepted    |
| DO 2  | Active    | A positioning command is being executed |
| DO 3  | Reference | The system has been referenced          |
| DO 4  | Alert     | Warning                                 |
| DO 5  | Error     | Error                                   |

An output set to "H" sends a "High" signal to indicate that it has been activated.

An output set to "L" sends a "Low" signal to indicate that it has been activated.

| NOTE   |
|--|
| The digital inputs have been permanently set to PNP. Micro-controllers with inputs set to NPN can communicate with the dryve D1 despite the different characteristics due to the built-in "pull-down" resistors. |

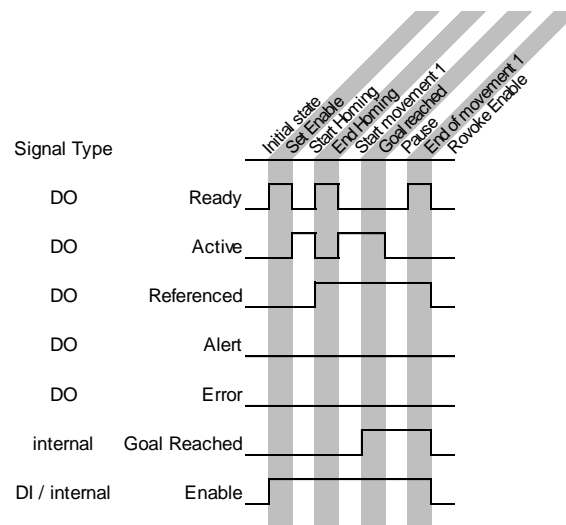
#### Digital Outputs



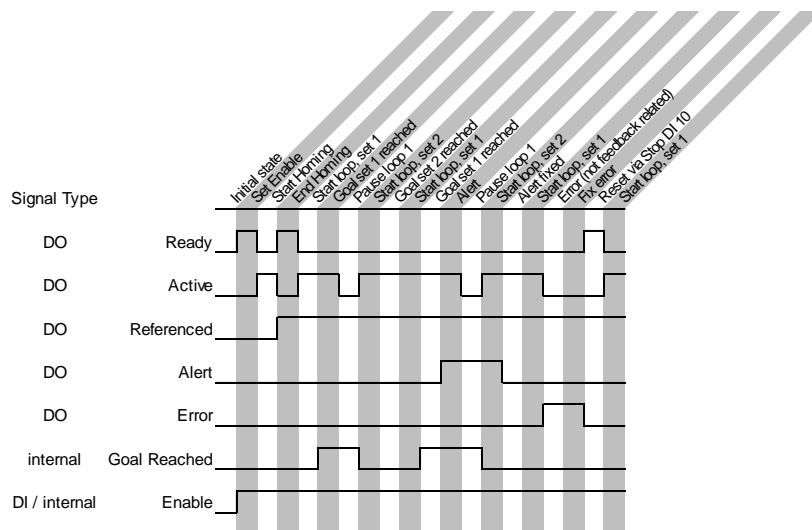
|      |           |   |
|------|-----------|---|
| DO 1 | Ready     | H |
| DO 2 | Active    | H |
| DO 3 | Reference | H |
| DO 4 | Alert     | H |
| DO 5 | Error     | H |

### 5.7.4 Digital Outputs Signal Characteristics

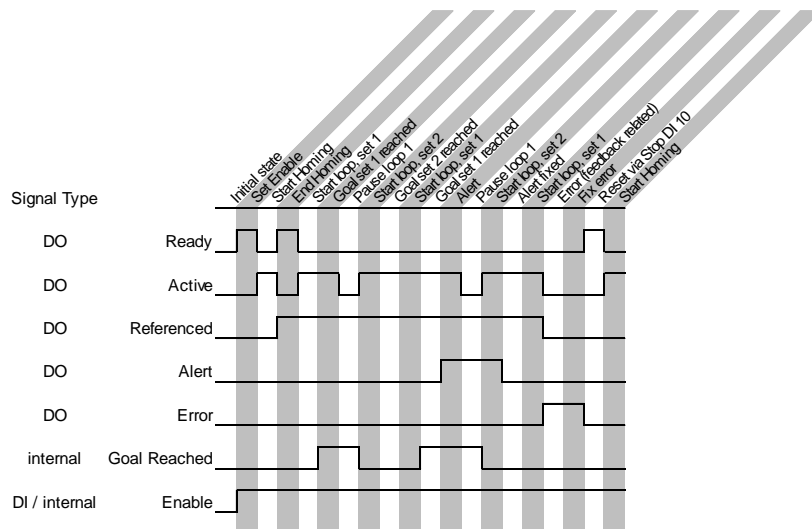
Example: Simple Positioning Movement



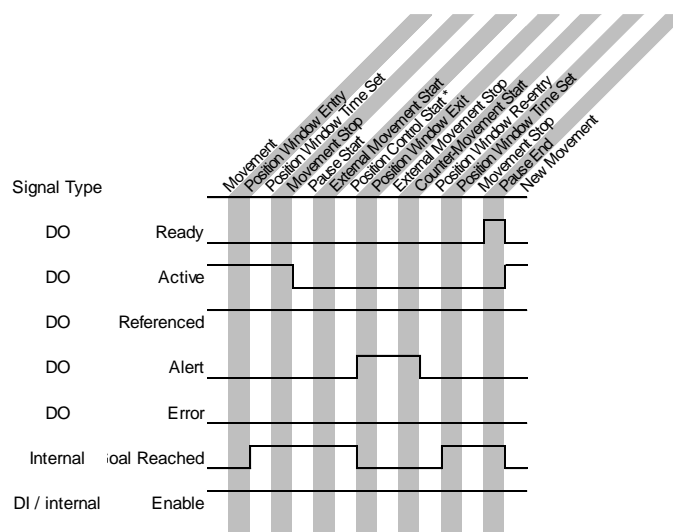
Example: I/O Movement with Error



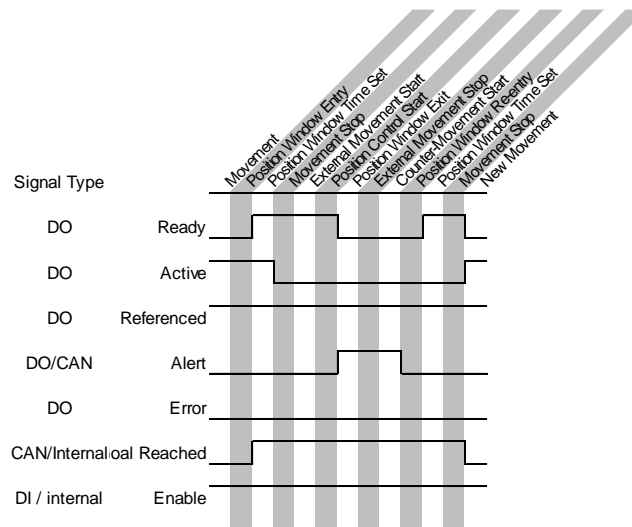
Example: I/O Movement with Feedback Error



Example: I/O Movement with Pause, Closed Loop and active Positioning Window



Example: Bus operation with Closed Loop and active Positioning Window



### 5.7.5 Analogue Inputs

0 V to 10 V and  $\pm 10$  V signals can be converted into setpoints and position feedback via the analogue inputs.

| Setting | Operating Mode                          |
|---------|---|
| AI 1    | Velocity or position setpoint.          |
| AI 2    | Position Feedback from analogue sensor. |

#### Analogue Inputs



|      |          |                                     |              |
|------|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| AI 1 | 0-10 VDC | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | $\pm 10$ VDC |
| AI 2 | 0-10 VDC | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | $\pm 10$ VDC |

- Specify if the analogue inputs shall process 0 to 10 V signals with a resolution of 11 bit or a  $\pm 10$  V signal with a resolution of 12 bit
- If  $\pm 10$  V signals are used, the lower value of the [Analogue Absolute Feedback](#) (p. 60) must be set to the minimum voltage value used

### 5.7.6 Digital Input Switch Characteristics

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

#### Digital Input Switching



PNP ▼

| Setting | Description  |
|---------|--|
| PNP     | In the set state, the input is raised to $U_B$ (voltage being applied to X2.11). In the non-connected state, the signal is pulled to ground due to a "pull-down" resistor<br>In the case of PNP, the flow of current is from the output of the higher-level control system to the input of the dryve D1. |
| NPN     | In the set state, the input is pulled to ground. In the non-connected state, the signal is raised to $U_B$ (voltage being applied to X2.11) due to a "pull-up" resistor<br>In the case of NPN, the current flows from the input of the dryve D1 to the output of the higher-level control system.        |

## 5.8 Drive Profile

### 5.8.1 Drive Mode Selection

The selection will set the corresponding drive mode dominant and is now entitled to execute movements.  
Available for selection are:

- [Binary](#) (p. 75) – Use of the digital/analogue inputs and digital outputs to preselect motion profiles
- [Tipp/Teach](#) (p. 79) – Preselection of single movements with external manual motion controll
- [Step/Direction](#) – Movement conversion from square-wave frequency signals with dedicated directional preset
- „CANopen“ – Movement control via CANopen communication protocol
- „Modbus TCP“ – Movement control via I Modbus TCP as Gateway communication protocol

Only "Binary" and "Tipp/Teach" require further settings.

For [Step/Direction](#) (p. 94), [CANopen](#) (p. 96) and [Modbus TCP Gateway](#) (p.170) please continue in the respective chapter. To visualize movements and tune them, please continue at the [Oscilloscope](#) (p. 80).

#### NOTE

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

#### NOTE








The maximal values for "Position", "Acceleration" ("Deceleration") and "Velocity" are set on the Axis page under [Motion Limits](#) (p. 54)

#### NOTE

It is not possible to enter negative target positions while using absolute positioning ([ABS](#), p.75). If the reference point is to be set at the positive end point of an axis and positioned absolutely, a positive [Offset](#) (p. 58) must be entered over the entire axis [length](#) (p. 54).

### Creating Movements

To create a movement, fill in the cells of a row from left to right. The movement type must be specified in the "Mode" column.  
The functions of the other cells in a row depend on the selected mode.

-  Start
-  Motor
-  Axis
-  Communication
-  Inputs/Outputs
-  Drive Profile
-  Oscilloscope

Please Choose ▼

Binary  
Tipp/Teach  
Step/Direction  
CANopen  
Modbus TCP

?

### Parameterising Table

Each row of the table represents a positioning movement

| Binary ▼ |      |               |                                   |                 |                                   |            |      |
|----------|------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------|
|          | Mode | Position (mm) | Acceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Velocity (mm/s) | Deceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | Pause (ms) | Next |
| 1        | HOM  | SCP           |                                   |                 |                                   | 0          | 2    |
| 2        | ABS  | 10            | 5                                 | 5               | 5                                 | 1000       | 3    |
| 3        | REL  | -10           | 5                                 | 5               | 5                                 | 1000       | 2    |
| 4        |      |               |                                   |                 |                                   |            |      |



## CANopen and Modbus TCP Gateway

If CANopen or Modbus TCP Gateway has been selected, it is possible to display all available objects live on the drive profile page.

Writeable objects can also be edited via this page. Values entered are automatically transferred to the corresponding parameters on the user interface.

As a pre-condition, the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) must be deactivated and the "enable" at DI7 must be deactivated for specific objects - see [Entering Parameters](#) (p. 37).

**Start**

**Motor**

**Axis**

**Communication**

**I/O Inputs/Outputs**

**Drive Profile**

**Oscilloscope**

- Enable
- Ready
- Goal Reached
- Referenced
- Alert
- Error

Temperature dryve 38.96 °C

Motor Current 0.04 A

Actual Position 0.00 mm

Goal Position 0.00 mm

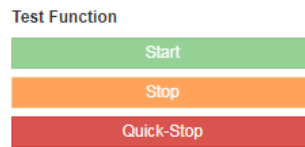
CANopen

CANopen communication to master controller set dominant  
CANopen must bet set to On on communication page

| Statusword                 | Controlword                | Frequently Used Objects             | HEX         | DEC    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|
| 00 Ready to Switch On      | 00 Switch On               | 6040.0 Controlword                  | 1f 00 00 00 | 31     |
| 01 Switched On             | 01 Voltage Enable          | 6041.0 Statusword                   | 27 16 00 00 | 5671   |
| 02 Operation Enabled       | 02 Quick-Stop              | 2014.0 Status flags                 | 01 00 00 00 | 1      |
| 03 Fault                   | 03 Enable Operation        | 6092.1 Feed                         | 70 17 00 00 | 6000   |
| 04 Voltage Enable          | 04 Operation Mode Specific | 6092.2 Shaft revolutions            | 01 00 00 00 | 1      |
| 05 Quick-Stop              | 05 Operation Mode Specific | 6091.1 Gear ratio Motor shaft       | 30 f2 00 00 | 62000  |
| 06 Switch On Disabled      | 06 Operation Mode Specific | 6091.2 Gear ratio Driving shaft     | e8 03 00 00 | 1000   |
| 07 Warning                 | 07 Fault Reset             | 60C5.0 Max acceleration             | a0 86 01 00 | 100000 |
| 08 Not Assigned            | 08 Halt                    | 6085.0 Quick stop deceleration      | a0 86 01 00 | 100000 |
| 09 Remote/Enable DI7       | 09 Operation Mode Specific | 6064.0 Position actual value        | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
| 10 Target Reached          | 10 Reserved                | 606C.0 Velocity actual value        | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
| 11 Internal Limit Active   | 11 Not Assigned            | 60F4.0 Following error actual value | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
| 12 Operation Mode Specific | 12 Not Assigned            | 2000.1 Motor current actual value   | 26 00 00 00 | 38     |
| 13 Not Assigned            | 13 Not Assigned            | 6061.0 Modes of operation display   | 06 00 00 00 | 6      |
| 14 Not Assigned            | 14 Not Assigned            | 6098.0 Homing method                | 25 00 00 00 | 37     |
| 15 Not Assigned            | 15 Not Assigned            | 609A.0 Homing acceleration          | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 6099.1 Search Velocity for switch   | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 6099.2 Search Velocity for zero     | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 607C.0 Home offset                  | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 607F.0 Max profile velocity         | 40 9c 00 00 | 40000  |
|                            |                            | 607A.0 Target position              | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 6083.0 Profile acceleration         | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 6081.0 Profile velocity             | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 6084.0 Profile deceleration         | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 60FF.0 Target velocity              | 00 00 00 00 | 0      |
|                            |                            | 200E.1 Analog input value AI1       | 80 a1 c0 3f | 1.505  |
|                            |                            | 200E.2 Analog input value AI2       | 80 ef c0 3f | 1.507  |

## 5.8.2 Test Function

Created commands can be tested with the help of the "Start", "Stop" and "Quick-Stop" buttons. This feature is only available with "Binary" and "Tipp/Teach"



1. Select the "Inputs/Output" tab in the Navigation menu
2. Set DI 7 "Enable"
3. Select the "Drive Profile" tab in the Navigation menu
4. Mark the row to be executed by clicking in the number field in front of it
5. Click on "Start" to execute the movement
6. Click on "Stop" to stop the movement with a pre-set rate of deceleration
7. Click on "Quick Stop" to stop the movement with the rate of deceleration previously set at "Motion Limits" on the "Axis" page.

## 5.8.3 Position Adoption

The buttons under the parameterising table on the right-hand side of the screen can be used to manually move the motor clockwise or anti-clockwise with the Jog Velocity specified under "Motion Limits".



With the "Teach" button, manually reached positions are adopted as the target position in a previously marked row of the [Parameterising Table](#) (p. 72).

### Rotation Direction Determination

1. View from drive shaft onto motor block
2. Click on "Clockwise" movement button
3. Clockwise motor rotation



## 5.8.4 Binary

The following parameters are set on the page [Drive Profile](#) (p. 74).

Delays specified at "Pause" are not started until the positioning movement has ended. The row link "Next" is executed when the pause time is lapsed.

Execution of the created motion sequences is explained under [Signal Exchange, Binary](#) (P. 87).

The following command modes are available in the "Binary" operating mode:

| Mode       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| <b>HOM</b> | <p><b>Homing run</b></p> <p>With absolute positioning (ABS), a homing run must be executed to define an explicit zero position. The homing method must be specified on the "Axis" page.</p> <p>If a Homing is necessary it must be executed after every restart of the drive D1 control system, after the controller is disabled and no position feedback is used, an error caused by position feedback hardware or a change of the motor type, peripheral motor devices or the axis parameters.</p> <p>If an analogue absolute feedback is used, the result of homing is permanently retained after the initial position comparison is executed.</p>   |
| <b>ABS</b> | <p><b>Absolute Positioning</b></p> <p>Movement with an absolute relation to the home point.</p> <p>Example:<br/>Start is 0 mm<br/>Desired position 1 equals to 100 mm, entered target is 100<br/>Desired position 2 equals to 50 mm, entered target is 50<br/>Desired position 3 equals to 150 mm, entered target is 150<br/>A homing run is a precondition for absolute positioning.</p>   |
| <b>REL</b> | <p><b>Relative Positioning</b></p> <p>Movement with a relation to the actual position.</p> <p>Example:<br/>Start is 0 mm<br/>Desired position 1 equals 100 mm entered target is 100<br/>Desired position 2 equals 50 mm entered target is -50 (minus 50)<br/>Desired position 3 equals 150, entered target is 100</p>   |
| <b>ROT</b> | <p><b>Rotation</b></p> <p>Rotary movement with a set motor rotation direction, acceleration and velocity.</p> <p>The rotary movement is executed continuously. It is only stopped in the event of a "Stop", Quick Stop", cancellation of the enabled status or an error occurrence.</p>   |
| <b>ARO</b> | <p><b>Analogue Rotation</b></p> <p>Rotary movement with a set motor rotation direction, acceleration and maximum velocity. The rotation velocity setpoint is set via the signal at Analogue Input "AI 1". The signal can be supplied manually or by a higher-level control system.</p> <p>If a voltage interval of 0 V to 10 V has been selected, the maximum speed can be reached at 10 V. If an interval of -10 V to 10 V has been chosen, the maximum speed can be reached at 10 V.</p> <p>The rotary movement is executed continuously at a certain velocity after the setpoint has been set. The movement is only stopped because of one of the following actions/commands:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The value of the analogue setpoint is set to a standstill</li> <li>- A "Stop" command</li> <li>- A "Quick Stop" command</li> <li>- DI 7 "Enable" is revoked</li> <li>- An "Error" occurs</li> </ul> |

| Mode       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| <b>ADR</b> | <p><b>Analogue Rotation with Direction Definition</b></p> <p>Rotary movement with a set acceleration and maximum velocity. The rotation direction and the rotation velocity setpoint is set via Analogue Input "AI 1". The signal can be supplied manually or by a higher-level control system.</p> <p>Voltage interval of 0 V to 10 V</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 0 V to 5 V motor rotating anti-clockwise</li> <li>- 5 V to 10 V motor rotating clockwise</li> </ul> <p>Maximum velocity at 0 V or 10 V</p> <p>Voltage interval of -10 V to +10 V</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- -10 V to 0 V motor rotating anti-clockwise</li> <li>- 0 V to +10 V motor rotating clockwise</li> </ul> <p>Maximum velocity at -10 V or +10 V</p> <p>The rotary movement is executed continuously at a certain velocity after the setpoint has been set. The movement is only stopped because of one of the following actions/commands:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The value of the analogue setpoint is set to a standstill</li> <li>- A "Stop" command</li> <li>- A "Quick Stop" command</li> <li>- DI 7 "Enable" is revoked</li> <li>- An "Error" occurs</li> </ul>   |
| <b>APS</b> | <p><b>Analogue Positioning</b></p> <p>Movement with a set acceleration and maximum velocity. The position is defined by a voltage applied to Analogue Input "AI 1" and the selected voltage interval. The signal can be supplied manually or by a higher-level control system.</p> <p>Voltage interval of 0 V to 10 V</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Minimum position at 0 V</li> <li>- Maximum position at 10 V</li> </ul> <p>Voltage interval of -10 V to 10 V</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Minimum position at -10 V</li> <li>- Maximum position at 10 V</li> </ul> <p>After the target position is reached nor "Ready" signal at Digital Output DO1 will be emitted with Analogue Positioning. In this case the "Target Reached" information can be obtained with the negative edge of Digital Output DO2 "Active" instead.</p> <p>Theoretically, a positioning accuracy of 0.244 mm is available with the 12-bit resolution and a travel distance of, for example, 1000 mm.</p> <p>In comparison, a positioning accuracy of 0.0024 mm is available for a travel distance of 100 mm. This accuracy is, however, reduced when real circumstances are considered due to interference and other occurrences. As a result, deviations may occur depending on the environment and the used linear axis.</p> <p>It is also important to consider the situation to which this accuracy is applied.</p> <p>If a new position is to be approached in the immediate vicinity, the configurable dead bands and filter times of the analogue input play a role (<a href="#">Analogue Absolute Feedback</a>, p. 60).</p> <p>Thus, it may not be possible to reach a target position from a too near distance from the actual position.</p> <p>If, however, the same target position is approached from a greater distance, it is quite possible to reach it.</p> |

**In the following chapter the configuration steps for each mode are explained.**

#### HOM

1. Select "HOM" in the "Mode" drop-down menu.  
If "SCP" has been selected as homing type on the "Axis" page, go straight to point 4
2. The "Position" value automatically corresponds to the homing type selected on the "Axis" page
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used
4. If a delay is needed, enter the desired time in milliseconds (ms) under "Pause"
5. Enter the row number of the movement that is to be executed subsequently in "Next".  
If no automatic subsequent movement shall be executed, type in a 0

#### ABS

1. Select "ABS" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Specify the target position. There are various ways available:
  - a. Enter the desired target position in relation to the home point at "Position"
  - b. Use of the user interface for teaching
    - i. Mark the desired position by selecting the number field of the row
    - ii. Move to the desired target position with the "Position Adoption" buttons.  
For this purpose, the motor must have been enabled via "DI 7"
    - iii. Click on the "Teach" button
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used  
If a delay is needed, enter the desired time in milliseconds (ms) under "Pause"
4. Enter the row number of the movement that is to be executed subsequently in "Next"  
If no automatic subsequent movement shall be executed, type in a 0

#### REL

1. Select "REL" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Enter the desired target position in relation to the actual position at "Position"
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used
4. If a delay is needed, enter the desired time in milliseconds (ms) under "Pause"
5. Enter the row number of the movement that is to be executed subsequently in "Next".  
If no automatic subsequent movement shall be executed, type in a 0

#### ROT

1. Select "ROT" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Select the desired motor rotation direction at "Position"
3. Enter the desired "Acceleration" and "Velocity values"

### ARO

1. Select "ARO" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Select the desired motor rotation direction at "Position"
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used
4. The final setup of the "ARO" positioning mode is described at [Signal Exchange, Binary](#)

### ADR

1. Select "ADR" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used
3. The final setup of the "ADR" positioning mode is described at [Signal Exchange, Binary \(p.69\)](#)

### APS

1. Select "APS" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used
3. The final setup of the "APS" positioning mode is described at [Signal Exchange, Binary \(p.69\)](#)

## 5.8.5 Tipp/Teach

The following parameters are set on the page [Drive Profile](#) (p. 74).

Execution of the created motion sequences is explained under [Signal Exchange, Tipp/Teach](#) (p. 91)

The following command modes are available in the "Binary" operating modes

| Mode       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>HOM</b> | <b>Homing run</b><br>With absolute positioning (ABS), a homing run must be executed to define an explicit zero position. The homing method must be specified on the "Axis" page.<br>If a Homing is necessary it must be executed after every restart of the drive D1 control system, after the controller is disabled and no position feedback is used, an error caused by position feedback hardware or a change of the motor type, peripheral motor devices or the axis parameters.<br>If an analogue absolute feedback is used, the result of homing is permanently retained after the initial position comparison is executed. |
| <b>ABS</b> | <b>Absolute Positioning</b><br>Movement with an absolute relation to the home point.<br><br>Example:<br>Start is 0 mm<br>Desired position 1 equals to 100 mm, entered target is 100<br>Desired position 2 equals to 50 mm, entered target is 50<br>Desired position 3 equals to 150 mm, entered target is 150<br>A homing run is a precondition for absolute positioning.  |

### HOM

1. Select "HOM" in the "Mode" drop-down menu  
If "SCP" has been selected as homing type on the "Axis" page, go straight to point 4
2. The "Position" value automatically corresponds to the homing type selected on the "Axis" page
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used  
If a delay is needed, enter the desired time in milliseconds (ms) under "Pause"  
Enter the row number of the movement that is to be executed subsequently in "Next"

### ABS

1. Select "ABS" in the "Mode" drop-down menu
2. Specify the target position. There are various ways available:
  - a. Enter the desired target position in relation to the home point at "Position"
  - b. Use of the user interface for teaching
    - i. Mark the desired position by selecting the number field of the row
    - ii. Move to the desired target position with the "Position Adoption" buttons.  
For this purpose, the motor must have been enabled via "DI 7"
    - iii. Click on the "Teach" button
  - c. Teaching via external control hardware. Please following the instructions at [Signal Exchange, Tipp/Teach](#) (p. 91)
3. Enter the desired values for "Acceleration", "Velocity" and "Deceleration". If no value or a 0 (zero) is entered at "Deceleration", the value from "Acceleration" is used

## 5.9 Oscilloscope and Controller Data

### 5.9.1 Oscilloscope Settings

The internal oscilloscope enables simultaneous observation of 4 channels over a period of 5 seconds. Each channel can transfer one of eight different values.

#### Oscilloscope Settings



|  |  |
|--|--|
| Channel 1:  | <input type="text" value="Please Choose"/> |
| Channel 2:  | <input type="text" value="Please Choose"/> |
| Channel 3:  | <input type="text" value="Please Choose"/> |
| Channel 4:  | <input type="text" value="Please Choose"/> |

- Actual current (A)
- Following Error
- Speed (rpm)
- Actual position
- Desired position
- Digital inputs
- Analogue input 1
- Analogue input 2

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="button" value="Start"/> |
| <input type="button" value="Stop"/>  |
| <input type="button" value="Save"/>  |

1. Select the desired value with a drop-down menu
2. Click on "Start" to start the oscilloscope
3. Click on "Stop" to stop the recording
4. Click on "Save" to download the data (in the form of a \*.csv file) recorded by the oscilloscope. The file will automatically be stored in the download folder of your browser

The axes corresponding to the respective channels are located at the left and right of the oscilloscope and are scaled automatically. The Y axes are scalable manually by scrolling with the mouse wheel. All Y axes are scaled simultaneously with the same factor. The automatic scaling is reactivated with a double click.



## 5.9.2 Controller Data

The dryve D1 can control the motor current, the velocity and the rotor position.

PI controllers are used for current control and velocity control whereas a P controller is used for rotor position control. Alteration of the individual parameters enables adaptation of the dryve D1 to the requirements of very different applications.

For igus® motors, universal parameters have already been set.

In applications with high velocities or with heavy loads or special attention to noise minimisation, it might be necessary to fine-tune the Control Data settings.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

### Current control parameters

Stepper Motors: Silent operation can be achieved by lowering the P and I parameters. However, this is at the expense of dynamic responsiveness and the maximum torque generation.

EC/BLDC-Motor: Dynamic operation with a high torque can be achieved by raising the P parameter and lowering the I parameter.

DC-Motor: Dynamic operation with a high torque can be achieved by increasing the P parameter and I parameter.

### Speed control parameters

All motor types: If the inertia of the overall application is low, the P parameter can be reduced for a rough harmonisation. The I parameter must be adapted for fine-tuning.

### Position control parameters

All motor types: If the inertia of the application is low, the P parameter can be reduced.

### Controller Data



#### Current

|                   |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Amplification (P) | <input type="text" value="15"/>   |
| Time Constant (I) | <input type="text" value="8000"/> |

#### Velocity


|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Amplification (P) | <input type="text" value="0,2"/> |
| Time Constant (I) | <input type="text" value="18"/>  |


#### Position

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Amplification (P) | <input type="text" value="100"/> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|

### 5.9.3 Controller Data Fine-Tuning

If you want to manually parameterise motors not supplied by igus®, observe the following instructions.

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| <p>A current controller with incorrect settings may damage the drive D1 or the connected motor!<br/>Excessively high currents might be supplied to the motor!</p> |                 |

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
|    | <b>CAUTION!</b> |
| <p>Inappropriate Control Data tuning may lead to unforeseeable movements and vibrations. This may result in an accident or equipment damage.<br/>The Controller Data must be altered must small steps only!</p> |                 |

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| <p>If a Stepper Motor or DC-Motor is operated in <a href="#">Open-loop</a> (p. 190) only the current control parameters needs to be set</p> |

1. Select comparable motor from the igus® product catalogue. Check whether the motor has a mounted encoder and/or brake
2. Select the motor on the "Motor" page and click "Apply"
3. Go to the "Oscilloscope" page and make a note of the "Controller Data"
4. Go back to the "Motor" page and select "Custom article"
5. Enter the specific currents for the non- igus® motor and confirm by clicking on "Apply"
6. Return to the "Oscilloscope" page
7. Enter the "Controller Data" previously noted
8. Go to the "Drive Profile" page and enter parameters leading to a [oscillating movement](#) (p. 190) with the maximum acceleration, velocity and deceleration as used in your application
9. Set "Enable" on the "Inputs/Outputs" page or by an external signal to DI 7
10. Go to the "Drive Profile" page and start the oscillating movement
11. Go to the "Oscilloscope" page and fine-tune the "Controller Data" while the motor is moving

|   |
|---|
| <b>NOTE</b>   |
| <p>Until a feel of how to correctly fine-tune the combination of drive D1, motor and linear or rotary axis in your application is gained, modifications should be done following magnitudes only.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">           Current Amplification <math>P \leq 1</math><br/>           Current Time Constant <math>I \leq 10</math><br/>           Velocity Amplification <math>P \leq 0.1</math><br/>           Velocity Time Constant <math>I \leq 0.1</math><br/>           Position Amplification <math>P \leq 10</math> </p> |

12. Make a note of the "Controller Data" found
13. Stop the movement and repeat the procedure for medium and slow rates of acceleration, velocity and deceleration
14. Once again, make a note of the "Controller Data" found
15. Fine-tune the "Controller Data" at a motor standstill with "Enable" being set
16. Once again, make a note of the "Controller Data" found
17. Compare all the "Controller Data" found and calculate the averages of the individual parameters
18. Enter the average value in the respective field of the "Controller Data"

## 5.10 Feed Rate Specification

If the "Feed rate" is not known, It can be easily determined with a measuring instrument such as a steel ruler. This procedure is described with reference to an example.

### NOTE

Do not carry out a homing run before specifying the feed rate.

Choose a moderate speed to avoid accidents

Go to the "Axis" page

1. Enter "70" as the "Feed Rate" value

#### Motion Limits

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Max. Velocity (mm/s)                   | 5    |
| Jog Velocity (mm/s)                    | 2    |
| Max. Acceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> ) | 1000 |
| Quick-stop (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )        | 1000 |
| Following Error (mm)                   | 10   |
| Positioning Window (mm)                | 0    |
| Positioning Time (ms)                  | 0    |

2. Set the following movement limits.
3. Set "Enable" on the "Inputs/Outputs" page or by an external signal to DI 7
4. Go to the "Drive Profile" page and select "Binary" from the drop-down menu
5. Make a note of the actual position shown in the status area

This value is called XS1.

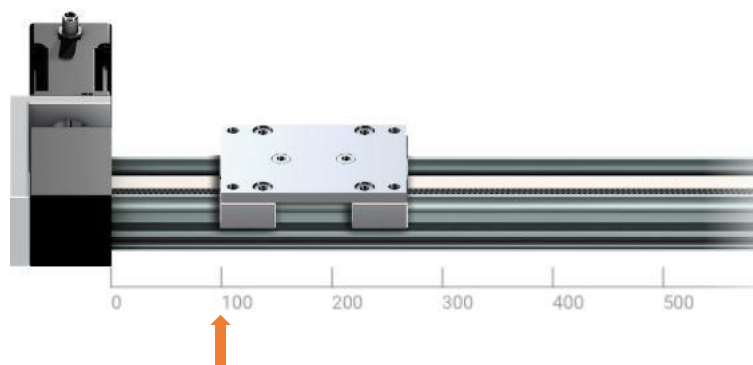
(In this example: XS1 = 80 mm)

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Temperature dryve | 55.10 °C |
| Motor Current     | 0.03 A   |
| Actual Position   | 80.00 mm |
| Goal Position     | 80.00 mm |

6. Measure the distance of the carriage to one end of the axis.

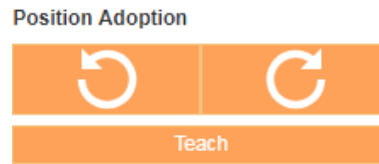
This value is called XM1

(In this example: XM1 = 100 mm).



7. Use the "Position Adaption" buttons to execute short movements to check whether the set "Jog Velocity" is set for a safe operation.

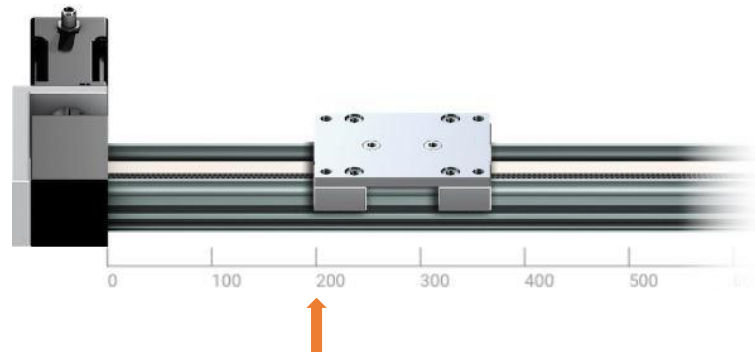
If the carriage moves very slowly or hardly at all, gradually increase the "Jog Velocity" on the "Axis" page, until a movement is clearly visible. If the carriage moves too quickly, reduce the "Jog Velocity"



8. Use the Position Adaption buttons to move the carriage as far as possible. Measure the distance of the carriage to one end of the axis again.

This value is called XM2.

(In this example: XM2 = 200 mm)



Read the new "Actual Position" in the status window.

This value is called XS2.

(In this example XS2 = 160 mm)

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Temperature drive | 56.87 °C  |
| Motor Current     | 0.03 A    |
| Actual Position   | 160.00 mm |
| Goal Position     | 160.00 mm |

9. Now calculate the correct "Feed Rate" with the following formula:

$$\text{Feed Rate} = \frac{|XM2 - XM1|}{|XS2 - XS1|} * 70 \text{ [mm]}$$

In this example:

$$\text{Feed Rate} = \frac{|200 - 100|}{|160 - 80|} * 70 \text{ [mm]} = 87,50 \text{ [mm]}$$

10. Enter the new "Feed Rate" at "Axis".

## 5.11 Absolute Feedback

### Absolute Feedback



|                                 |                                     |                                  |                                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| AI 1 Target Value Min. (V)      | <input type="text" value="0"/>      |                                  |                                 |
| AI 1 Target Value Max. (V)      | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |                                  |                                 |
| AI 1 Dead Band Zero Value (V)   | <input type="text" value="0,1"/>    |                                  |                                 |
| AI 1 Dead Band Input Signal (V) | <input type="text" value="0,01"/>   |                                  |                                 |
| AI 1 Filter (ms)                | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |                                  |                                 |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Min. (V)    | <input type="text" value="1.5062"/> | <input type="button" value="→"/> | <input type="text" value="0"/>  |
| AI 2 Absolute Value Max. (V)    | <input type="text" value="1.5062"/> | <input type="button" value="→"/> | <input type="text" value="10"/> |

### Analogue Setpoints Configuration (APS, ARO, ADR)

1. Enter the voltage for the minimum stroke in "AI 1 Stroke Min".
2. Enter the voltage for maximum stroke in "AI 1 Stroke Max".

### Absolute Feedback Configuration

1. Activate the "Feedback" on the "Motor" page
2. Select "Analogue Feedback" in the drop-down menu
3. Select the "AAF" method (Analogue Absolute Feedback) at "Homing" on the "Axis" page
4. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
5. Go to the "Drive Profile" page and use the "Position Adoption" buttons to move to the negative end of the axis or to the maximum negative position corresponding to your application
6. Go to "Absolute Feedback" on the "Axis" page
7. Click on the orange arrow next to "AI 2 Absolute Value min. (V)" to automatically transfer the actual voltage value to the field on the right
8. Go back to the "Drive Profile" page
9. Use the "Position Adoption" buttons to move to the positive end of the axis or to the maximum positive position corresponding to your application
10. Go back to "Analogue Feedback"
11. Click on the orange arrow next to "AI 2 Absolute Value max. (V)" to automatically transfer the actual voltage value to the field on the right

The "Absolute Feedback" has now been configured and is ready for use.

## 5.12 Impulse check

If you use a user-defined motor with an encoder including an index and the impulse count per motor revolution is not known, a "Impulse Check" can be executed to determine the value. When using the "Impulse Check", a distinction must be made as to whether the motor has already been installed and therefore a physical limitation is present or whether the motor can rotate without limitation.

When the [Bus Systems](#) (p. 63) are activated, parameterisation only possible via the dominant system and not via the user interface.

|  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Index  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Impulses                                     | <input type="text" value="500"/>    |
| <input type="button" value="Impulse Check"/> |                                     |

### 5.12.1 Impulse Check with Physical Limitation

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Go to the "Drive Profile" page and use the "Position Adoption" buttons to move to the negative end of the axis
3. Make sure that the motor can execute 2 complete rotations → If this is not possible, the motor must be removed from the axis. After removal, continue with "Impulse Check without Limit"
4. Revoke the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
5. Go to the "Motor" page and click on the "Pulse Check" button under "Feedback"
6. The dryve D1 will execute 2 motor rotations, determine the impulse count and automatically enter the value

### 5.12.2 Impulse Check without Limit

1. Revoke the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Go to the "Motor" page and click on the "Pulse Check" button under "Feedback"
3. The dryve D1 will control the motor to execute 2 rotations, determine the impulse count and automatically enter the value

| Note   |
|--|
| <p>If an unplausable resolution is displayed after using the impulse check several times (most encoders have even resolutions (e.g. 100, 500 or 1000) or resolutions of the power of 2 (e.g. 128, 512 or 1024), please contact the encoder manufacturer to check the problem.</p> <p>It is likely that the encoder is defective.</p> |

## 5.13 Restore Factory Settings

A reset button, located inside the dryve D1, enables a restoration of the factory settings. The opening, located under the product label, is covered to prevent accidental activation. The opening diameter is 1 mm.

| Actuation Period     | Function  |
|----------------------|---|
| 3 to 9 seconds       | Reset of the network settings (IP addresses assigned automatically) |
| More than 10 seconds | Reset to factory settings, incl. deletion of all entered parameters |

1. Pierce the product label on the right-hand side of the left-hand "u" arc of the igus® logo
2. Insert a long thin object, e.g. a straightened paper clip, into the opening
3. Press and hold the button down either for 3 or 10 seconds, depending on which reset you want to perform
4. Remove the used object
5. The dryve D1 will now reboot
6. Check whether the IP address has changed. If yes, make a note of it
7. Enter the IP Address in your browser to open the user interface again

## 6 External Signal Exchange

### 6.1 Usage of DI 7 – Enable

The "Enable" signal at Digital Input 7 is required to permanently energise the motor. If this signal is revoked, the motor will decelerate to a standstill using the value specified as [Quick Stop](#) (p. 54). After the motor has come to a standstill, the motor current is switched off.

| Note   |
|--|
| It is recommended to integrate the enable signal into the emergency stop circuit of the entire application.<br>This enables a worst-case analysis to determine the maximum stopping distance and/or the maximum time until the motor is no longer energised. |

### 6.2 Binary

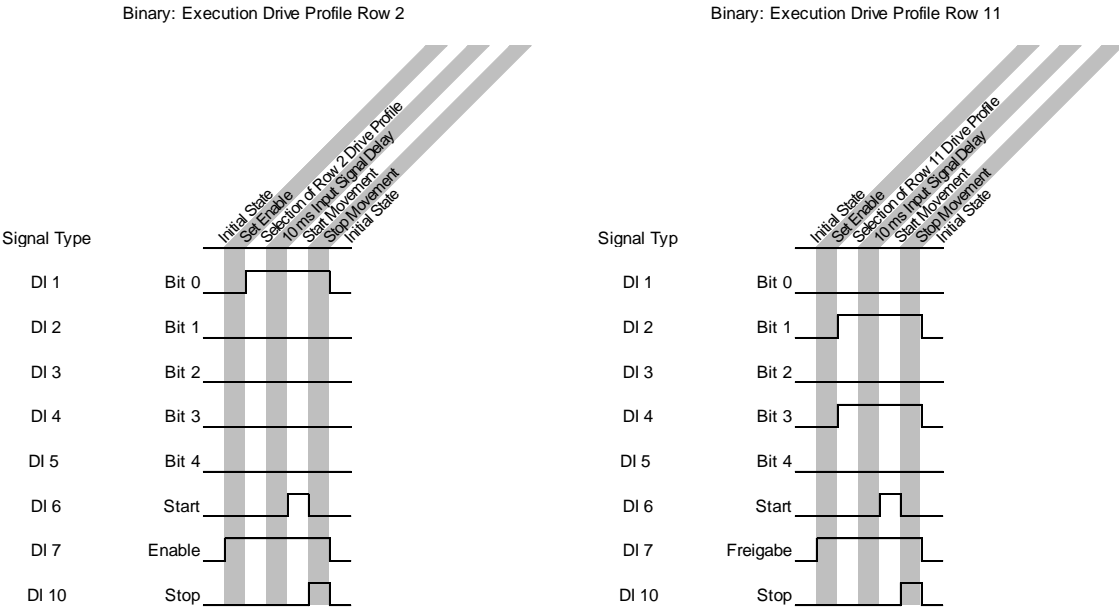
Positioning movements created with the [Drive Profile](#) (p. 72) can be started as well from a higher-level control system. The Digital In/Outputs are used for communication.

Certain requirements must be complied before parameterised positioning movements are executed. These requirements depend on the chosen mode.

#### 6.2.1 Binary Mode Requirements

The signal/s for selecting the movement to be executed, must be applied to DI 1 to DI 5 for at least 10 ms before a "Start" signal is set via DI 6.

| Note  |
|---|
| A traversing movement in "Binary" mode requires the positive edge of digital input DI 6 |



### Usage of the inverting switches

If the inputs with a PNP connection are used, the respective signal must be switched from "Low Level" to "High Level" so that the signal is processed in the drive D1.

In the case of an NPN connection, the respective signal must accordingly be switched from "High Level" to "Low Level".

### To execute a movement, it must be complied to the following requirements

#### HOM

- [Homing Method](#) (p. 58) selection
- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5

#### REL, ARO, ADR, ROT

- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5

#### ABS, APS

- Available Stroke
- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5



## 6.2.2 Binary Signal Sequence

### **HOM, REL, ABS, ROT**

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Select the desired positioning movement by setting the Digital Inputs in accordance with the "Summary Binary Movement Selection" table
3. Start the positioning movement by setting DI 6 "Start"

You can stop the movement by setting DI 10 "Stop" or revoking DI 7 "Enable".

### **ARO, ADR**

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Select the desired positioning movement by switching the Digital Inputs in accordance with the "Summary Binary Movement Selection" table
3. Apply a voltage to AI 2. Ensure that the set voltage does not trigger any movement as soon as DI 6 "Start" is set
4. Start the positioning movement by setting DI 6 "Start"
5. Control the velocity and direction (ADR only) by varying the voltage applied to AI 2. Follow the instructions at [Drive Profile Binary](#) (p. 75)

You can stop the movement by setting DI 10 "Stop" or revoking DI 7 "Enable".

### **APS**

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Select the desired positioning movement by switching the Digital Inputs in accordance with the "Summary Binary Movement Selection" table
3. Apply a voltage to AI 1. Ensure that the set voltage does not trigger any movement as soon as DI 6 "Start" is set
4. Start the positioning movement by setting DI 6 "Start"
5. Control the position by varying the voltage applied to AI 1. Follow the instructions at [Drive Profile Binary](#) (p. 75)

You can stop the movement by setting DI 10 "Stop" or revoking DI 7 "Enable".

**Summary Binary Movement Selection**

The table shows which Digital Inputs must be switched to select the desired positioning movement.

If you use the Inverting function (switch for the respective input changed from "H" (High) to "L" (Low) on the "Inputs/Outputs" page), this input will be interpreted as active if it is pulled to ground.

| Movement No. | DI 5 | DI 4 | DI 3 | DI 2 | DI 1 |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1            | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 2            | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 3            | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    |
| 4            | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| 5            | 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| 6            | 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| 7            | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| 8            | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    |
| 9            | 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 10           | 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 11           | 0    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 0    |
| 12           | 0    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| 13           | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| 14           | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| 15           | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| 16           | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    |
| 17           | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 18           | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 19           | 1    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 0    |
| 20           | 1    | 0    | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| 21           | 1    | 0    | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| 22           | 1    | 0    | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| 23           | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| 24           | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    | 1    |
| 25           | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 26           | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 27           | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 0    |
| 28           | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| 29           | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| 30           | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| 31           | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| 32           | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    |

A "1" corresponds to a voltage between 5 and 24 V. A "0" corresponds to 0 V (ground).

If automated motion sequences have been set at the "Drive Profile", they are executed after the positioning has been completed.

**Example: Usage positioning pre-selection via DI 1 to DI5**

- Valid for PNP [Digital Input Switch Characteristics](#) (p. 71)
- [Binary Mode Requirements](#) (p. 87) applied

Configured Drive Profile:

| Command | Purpose                                   | Mode | Required Digital Inputs       |     |     |     |     |       |
|---------|---|------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
|         |   |      | Position pre-selection + 10ms |     |     |     |     | Start |
| 1       | Homing                                    | HOM  | -                             | -   | -   | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 2       | Movement Goal 0 mm, Wait position         | ABS  | DI1                           | -   | -   | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 3       | Movement Goal 75 mm, Pick up component    | ABS  | -                             | DI2 | -   | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 4       | Movement Goal 200 mm, Discard component   | ABS  | DI1                           | DI2 | -   | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 32      | Movement Goal 50 mm, Maintenance position | ABS  | DI1                           | DI2 | DI3 | DI4 | DI5 | DI 6  |

## 6.3 Tipp/Teach

Besides manual positioning, parameterised positioning movements as created under [Drive Profile](#) (p. 72) can be executed by a [higher-level control system](#) (p. 190) as well. The Digital In/Outputs are used for communication.

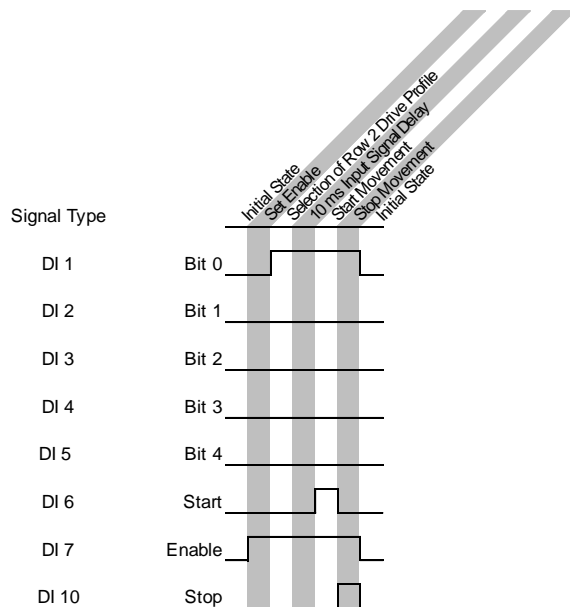
Certain requirements must be complied before parameterised positioning movements are executed. These requirements depend on the chosen mode.

### 6.3.1 Tipp/Teach Requirements

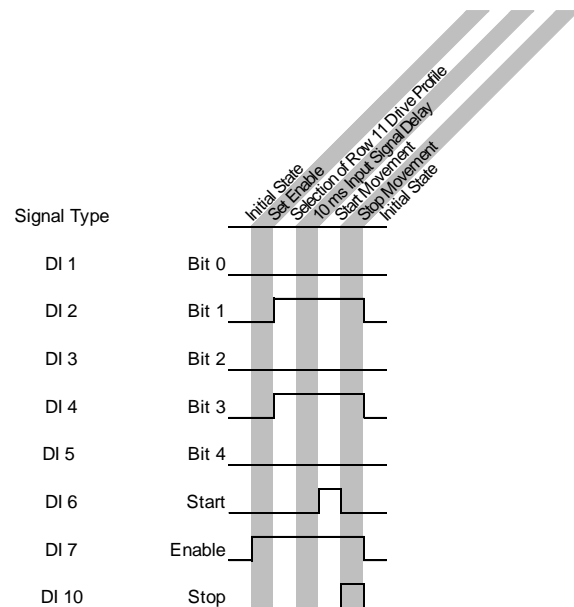
The signal/s for selecting the movement to be executed, must be applied to DI 1 to DI 5 for at least 10 ms before a "Start" signal is set via DI 6.

| Note  |  |
|---|--|
| A traversing movement in "Tipp/Teach" mode requires the negative edge of digital input DI 6 |  |

Binary: Execution Drive Profile Row 2



Binary: Execution Drive Profile Row 11



#### Usage of the inverting switches

If the inputs with a PNP connection are used, the respective signal must be switched from "Low Level" to "High Level" so that the signal is processed in the drive D1.

In the case of an NPN connection, the respective signal must accordingly be switched from "High Level" to "Low Level".

**The following conditions must be fulfilled to execute movements:**

**Manual Positioning**

- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5
- Trigger of a movement signal via DI 4 "Jog Left" or DI 5 "Jog Right"

**HOM**

Requirements for a "Homing" execution:

- [Homing Method](#) (p. 58) selection
- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5

**ABS**

Requirements for execution of a movement with an absolute position relation to the zero point:

- Available Stroke
- Feed Rate
- Max Velocity
- Jog Velocity ( $\leq$  Max. Velocity)
- Max. Acceleration
- Set DI 7 "Enable"
- "Ready" signal at DO 1
- No "Active" signal at DO 2
- No "Error" signal at DO 5

## 6.3.2 Tipp/Teach Signal Sequence

**Manual positioning**

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Use the control hardware connected to DI 4 "Jog Left" and DI 5 "Jog Right" to move the connected linear axis, rotary axis or motor to the desired position at the pre-set [Jog Velocity \(p.42\)](#)

**HOM, ABS**

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Select the desired positioning movement by setting the Digital Inputs in accordance with the "Summary Tipp/Teach Movement Selection" table
3. Start the positioning movement by setting DI 6 "Start"

You can stop the movement by setting DI 10 "Stop" or revoking DI 7 "Enable".

## Teaching

In the "Tipp/Teach" operating mode, it is possible to modify the goal position of already existing movements without using the user interface.

1. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
2. Use the control hardware connected to DI 4 "Jog Left" and DI 5 "Jog Right" to move the connected linear axis, rotary axis or motor to the desired position at the pre-set [Jog Velocity](#) (p. 54)
3. Select the desired positioning movement by setting the Digital Inputs in accordance with the "Summary Tipp/Teach Movement Selection" table
4. Set the control hardware connected to DI 6 "Start/Teach" for at least 5 seconds
5. The actual position will be adopted as the new goal position of the selected positioning movement

## Overview Drive Profile Preselection

The table shows which Digital Inputs must be switched to select the desired positioning movement .

If you use the Inverting function (switch for the respective input changed from "H" (High) to "L" (Low) on the "Inputs/Outputs" page), this input will be interpreted as active if it is pulled to ground.

| Movement No. | DI 3 | DI 2 | DI 1 |
|--------------|------|------|------|
| 1            | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 2            | 0    | 0    | 1    |
| 3            | 0    | 1    | 0    |
| 4            | 0    | 1    | 1    |
| 5            | 1    | 0    | 0    |
| 6            | 1    | 0    | 1    |
| 7            | 1    | 1    | 0    |
| 8            | 1    | 1    | 1    |

A "1" corresponds to a voltage between 5 and 24 V. A "0" corresponds to 0 V (ground).

### Example: Usage positioning pre-selection via DI 1 to DI5

- Valid for PNP [Digital Input Switch Characteristics](#) (S.71)
- [Tipp/Teach Requirements](#)(S.91) applied

Configured Drive Profile:

| Command | Purpose                              | Mode | Required Digital Inputs       |     |     |       |
|---------|--------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
|         |                                      |      | Position pre-selection + 10ms |     |     | Start |
| 1       | Homing                               | HOM  | -                             | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 2       | Movement Goal 15 mm, Product seize 1 | ABS  | DI1                           | -   | -   | DI 6  |
| 3       | Movement Goal 20 mm, Product seize 2 | ABS  | -                             | DI2 | -   | DI 6  |
| 4       | Movement Goal 25 mm, Product seize 3 | ABS  | DI1                           | DI2 | -   | DI 6  |
| 5       | Movement Goal 45 mm, Product seize 4 | ABS  | -                             | -   | DI3 | DI 6  |
| 6       | Movement Goal 47 mm, Product seize 5 | ABS  | DI1                           | -   | DI3 | DI 6  |
| 7       | Movement Goal 65 mm, Product seize 6 | ABS  | -                             | DI2 | DI3 | DI 6  |
| 8       | Movement Goal 78 mm, Product seize 7 | ABS  | DI1                           | DI2 | DI3 | DI 6  |

## 6.4 Step/Direction

Each positive edge of a square wave signal corresponds to a step movement. The acceleration and velocity is varied with the applied signal frequency. The amount of counted positive edges determines the goal position.

|             |
|-------------|
| <b>NOTE</b> |
|-------------|

|   |
|---|
| Step/Direction mode is momentarily available for Stepper Motors only. |
|---|

### Example

With a Step Mode of 1/1, a Step Angle of 1.8° and a frequency of 200 Hz, the motor executes one revolution per second, i.e. 60 revolutions per minute.

|             |
|-------------|
| <b>NOTE</b> |
|-------------|

|   |
|---|
| For correct positioning, the step mode in the motor controller and the master controller must be identical. |
|---|

### 6.4.1 Assignment of Step Mode to Motor Speeds

| Step Mode     | Steps per Revolution | Max Motor Speed |
|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 1/1 Full Step | 200                  | 7500 rpm        |
| 1/2 Step      | 400                  | 3750 rpm        |
| 1/4 Step      | 800                  | 1875 rpm        |
| 1/8 Step      | 1600                 | 937 rpm         |
| 1/16 Step     | 3200                 | 468 rpm         |
| 1/32 Step     | 6400                 | 234 rpm         |
| 1/64 Step     | 12800                | 117 rpm         |

## 6.4.2 Requirements Step/Direction

To control the motor in the "Step/Direction" mode, proceed as follows:

1. Set the values for "Max. Velocity", "Jog Velocity" on the "Axis" page under "Movement limits" to 100.000 and "Max. Acceleration" to 1.000.000
2. Set the DI 7 "Enable" signal (external signal or switch on the "Inputs/Outputs" page)
3. Set the movement direction by setting DI 2 "Direction"

| Digital Input 2 | Voltage     | Direction      |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 0               | 0 V         | Anti-Clockwise |
| 1               | 5 V to 24 V | Clockwise      |

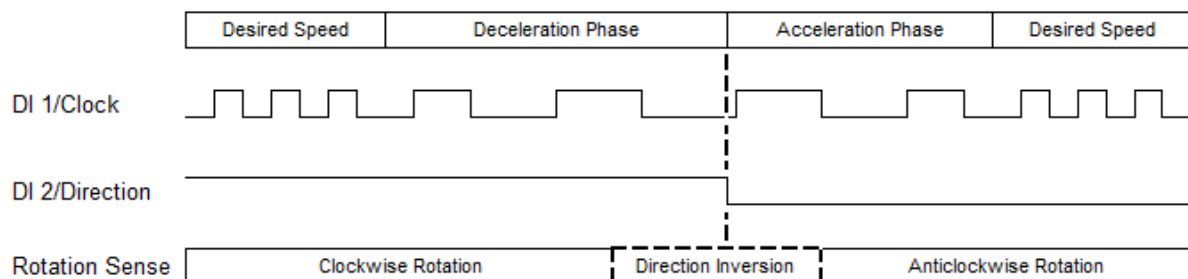
4. Apply the square wave signal frequency at DI 1 "Clock"

| Voltage     | Max. frequency | Minimum Period |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5 V to 24 V | 25 kHz         | 40 $\mu$ s     |

The movement can be stopped by ceasing the signal frequency at DI 1 "Clock" or revoking DI 7 "Enable".

If a rotation direction change is to be executed, DI 2 "Direction" must be changed after the last negative edge of the "Clock" signal. The "Direction" signal must be set at least 10  $\mu$ s after the last negative edge and at least 10  $\mu$ s before the first positive edge of the "Clock" signal and must be applied continuously. To ensure that all impulses are counted, it is required to change the "Direction" signal only when the level of the "Clock" signal is 0.

### Timing Step/Direction



## 6.5 CANopen

In the following chapter, the CANopen interface is explained.

The implementation is according to CiA301 and CiA402 (CiA402-3 servo drives).

Motion parameters are stored in the corresponding [objects](#) (p. 108)

### 6.5.1 Special Features of SDO/PDO Communication

#### SDO

SDO communication is primarily for parameterisation of object entries.

If the drive D1 is disconnected from the voltage supply, all the configured SDO parameters are lost.

These must be re-written by the master every time the device is switched on again.

#### PDO

PDO communication is used for process data transfer.

With factory settings, 4 Receive (RX) and Transmit (TX) PDOs are available for communication. 4 more are available after configuration [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p.97).

The overview of which communication type is available in which state is described in [Network Management](#) (p. 98).

### 6.5.2 Telegram Structure

To accomplish a successful communication, a read/write telegram must correspond to the following scheme.

For example, a telegram for reading the object 6041h Statusword and the response telegram of the drive D1 in "Operation Enabled" status ([State Machine Visualisation](#), p. 100) In this case, the drive D1 has the "Node-ID 1".

In later sections, we will only refer to Bytes 1 to 7.

#### Telegram Structure

| COB-ID                   | DLC                 | Byte0              | Byte1                           | Byte2                           | Byte3                          | Byte4  | Byte5 | Byte6 | Byte7 |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| CAN identifier + Node ID | Amount of send data | Write/Read Command | Object Index part 2 e.g., 6092h | Object Index part 1 e.g., 6092h | Object Sub-Index e.g. 6092h:01 | LSBMSB   |       |       |       |
|                          |                     |                    |                                 |                                 |                                | Data range - specification of the "Least Significant Bit (LSB)" in byte 4 and the "Most Significant Bit (MSB)" in byte 7 |       |       |       |
| 600 + 1                  | 0 bis 8             | 40h                | 92h                             | 60h                             | 01h                            | 00h  | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   |

#### Read telegram

| COB-ID                   | DLC                   | Byte0              | Byte1               | Byte2               | Byte3            | Byte4  | Byte5 | Byte6 | Byte7 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| CAN identifier + Node ID | Quantity of send Byte | Write/Read-Command | Object Index Part 2 | Object Index Part 1 | Object Sub-Index | Data – Specification of the "Least Significant Bit (LSB)" in Byte 4 and the "Most Significant Bit (MSB)" in Byte 7 |       |       |       |
| 601h                     | 8h                    | 40h                | 41h                 | 60h                 | 00h              | 00h  | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   |

#### Response telegram

| COB-ID | DLC | Byte0 | Byte1 | Byte2 | Byte3 | Byte4 | Byte5 | Byte6 | Byte7 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 581h   | 8h  | 4Bh   | 41h   | 60h   | 00h   | 27h   | 06h   | 00h   | 00h   |

#### Write/Read Commands

| Request SDO Client | Response SDO Server | Description                               |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| 22h                | 60h                 | Write data, seize not specified           |
| 23h                | 60h                 | Write data, seize 4 Byte                  |
| 27h                | 60h                 | Write data, seize 3 Byte                  |
| 2Bh                | 60h                 | Write data, seize 2 Byte                  |
| 2Fh                | 60h                 | Write data, seize 1 Byte                  |
| 40h                | 42h                 | Read data, seize not specified            |
| 40h                | 43h                 | Read data, seize 4 Byte valid in response |
| 40h                | 47h                 | Read data, seize 3 Byte valid in response |
| 40h                | 4Bh                 | Read data, seize 2 Byte valid in response |
| 40h                | 4Fh                 | Read data, seize 1 Byte valid in response |

#### NOTE

The data range seize for read/write commands is predefined by the used object



### 6.5.3 PDO mapping

PDO mapping allows data from several objects to be transmitted simultaneously within one telegram. Instead of the information on COB-ID, DLC, command, object and subindex as well as data contained in an SDO telegram, the PDO telegram consists purely of data which can be found at predefined positions in the telegram. Transmission and reception can be triggered automatically by various trigger events, such as after a defined time interval has elapsed (synchronous), by the transmission/reception of individual objects or by the change of values in individual objects (asynchronous).

By manually configuring the PDO mapping, up to 40 subindices with 64 bits of data each can be transmitted per RX/TX PDO.

The PDO mapping corresponds to the standard configuration according to CiA 301 in the state of delivery.

#### **Settings of the PDOs to be received are executed in the following objects**

Settings for the trigger events:

[1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117) to  
[1407h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 8](#) (p. 124)

Settings for the data positions:

[1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125) to  
[1607h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 8](#) (p. 129)

#### **Settings of the PDOs to be sent are executed in the following objects**

Settings for the trigger events:

[1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130) to  
[1807h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 8](#) (p. 137)

Settings for the data positions:

[1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 138) to  
[1A07h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 8](#) (p. 143)

### 6.5.4 Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs

To use the 8 possible Receive (RX) and Transmit (TX) PDOs the 4 additional PDOs must be activated separately.

For this purpose, it is necessary to configure the relevant RX/TX PDO communication parameters 5 to 8 and Receive/Transmit PDO mapping parameters 5 to 8.

#### **Example of activation and configuration based on RX/TX PDO 5 when using the EDS file for 4 PDO**

1. Invalidate object [1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p.134) by setting bit 31 "high/1" in sub-index 1 "Cob-ID"
2. Invalidate object [1A04h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 5](#) (p. 141) by writing the value 00h in subindex 0 "Number of Entries"
3. Configuration of the data to be transmitted in the required sub-indices 1 to 8 - see short description [1A04h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 5](#) (p. 141)
4. Activate/validate object [1A04h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 5](#) (p. 141) subindex 0 "Number of Entries" by writing the value equal to the number of configured sub indices
5. Activate/validate object [1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p.134) by setting bit 31 "low/0" in sub-index 1 "Cob-ID"

The configuration of the additional RX/TX PDOs starts with step 3 when using the EDS file for 8 PDOs, as these are already set to Invalid by default.

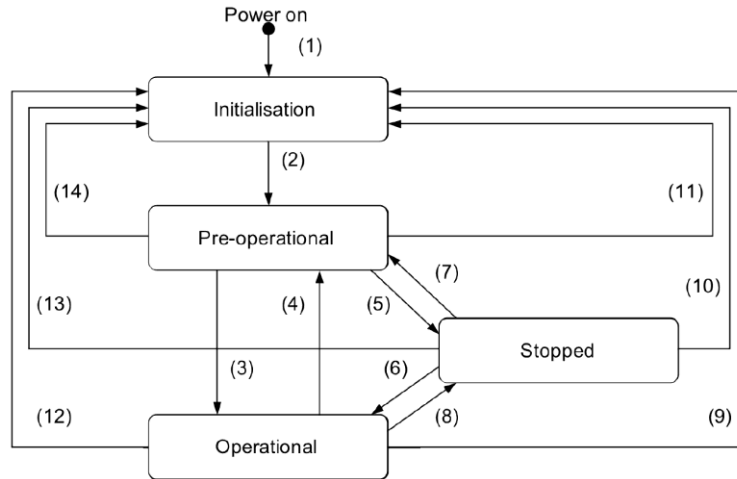
## 6.5.5 Network Management

An initialisation process must be completed before the drive D1 can be controlled by the master.

This initialisation process is performed by the D1 automatically.

Available are SDO and the synchronous and asynchronous PDO data transmission.

The asynchronous data transmission is available with and without event timer. If no event timer is used the PDO must include the "Statusword". The data is only transmitted if the "Statusword" is changed.

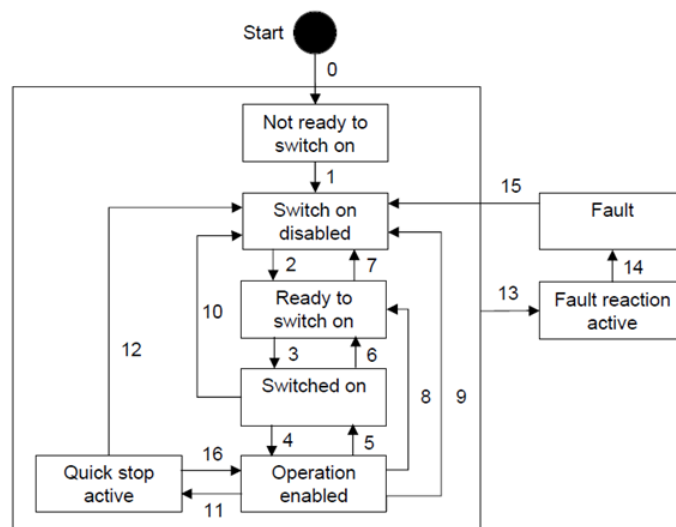


| Transition | Description  |
|------------|--|
| 1          | Automatic start of the initialisation process after the system has been started.                   |
| 2          | Automatic transition to pre-operational state after NMT initialisation Boot-up message is sent.    |
| 3          | Transition to the operational state set by bus control or local control. PDO communication active. |
| 4, 7       | Transition to pre-operational state. PDO communication stopped, SDO communication still active.    |
| 5, 8       | Externally determined transition to stop. SDO and PDO communication stopped.                       |
| 6          | Transition to the operational state set by bus control. PDO communication active.                  |
| 9, 10, 11  | Total reset of the control system. All objects are reset to Default Values.                        |
| 12, 13, 14 | Reset of communication. Objects 1000h to 1FFFh are reset to Default Values.                        |

### Overview of Defined States

The states are controlled by reading and processing different bits of the Statusword 6041h and Controlword 6040h. The drive D1 is controlled by the Controlword. The Statusword is used to display feedback.

The states must be set by the user (master control system).



To go through the State Machine the Bits 0, 1, 2 and 3 must be set permanently after being set the first time.

| Command                                     | Bit assignment, Controlword 6040h |       |       |       |       | Transitions  |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|
|   | Bit 7                             | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |              |
| Shutdown                                    | 0                                 | X     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 2, 6, 8      |
| Switch On                                   | 0                                 | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 3            |
| Switch On and Enable Operation <sup>1</sup> | 0                                 | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 3, 4         |
| Disable Voltage                             | 0                                 | X     | X     | 0     | X     | 7, 9, 10, 12 |
| Quick Stop                                  | 0                                 | X     | 0     | 1     | X     | 7, 10, 11    |
| Disable Operation                           | 0                                 | 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 5            |
| Enable Operation                            | 0                                 | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 4, 16        |
| Fault Reset                                 | 1                                 | X     | X     | X     | X     | 15           |

<sup>1</sup>Automatic transition to Enable Operation after Switch On has been set

| Note  |
|---|
| After passing through the State Machine successfully and obtaining the state "Operation enabled" the Bits 0, 1, 2 and 3 must be sent with each Controlword telegram to maintain the state "Operation enabled" |

## 6.5.6 Necessary User Interface Settings

The following objects/parameters must be set in the user interface of the dryve D1.

### "Motor" page

All parameters relevant to the motor must be set in the user interface.

### "Communication" page

Parameterization and activation of the CANopen communication interface [Bus Systems](#) (p.63).

### "Drive Profile" page

Setting the dominance via the dropdown menu to allow the CANopen master to execute movements.

**Only after this selection is the CANopen master authorised to execute move commands.**

## 6.5.7 Parameter Input

All parameters are to be entered without dimensions. Parameters that require a dimension due to their nature are dealt with in detail in the respective object descriptions.

The target position specification for a "relative movement" (bit 6 controlword 6040h set to 1) is specified in object 607Ah "Target Position" by positive and negative values.

The target position input for an "absolute movement" cannot use negative target values.

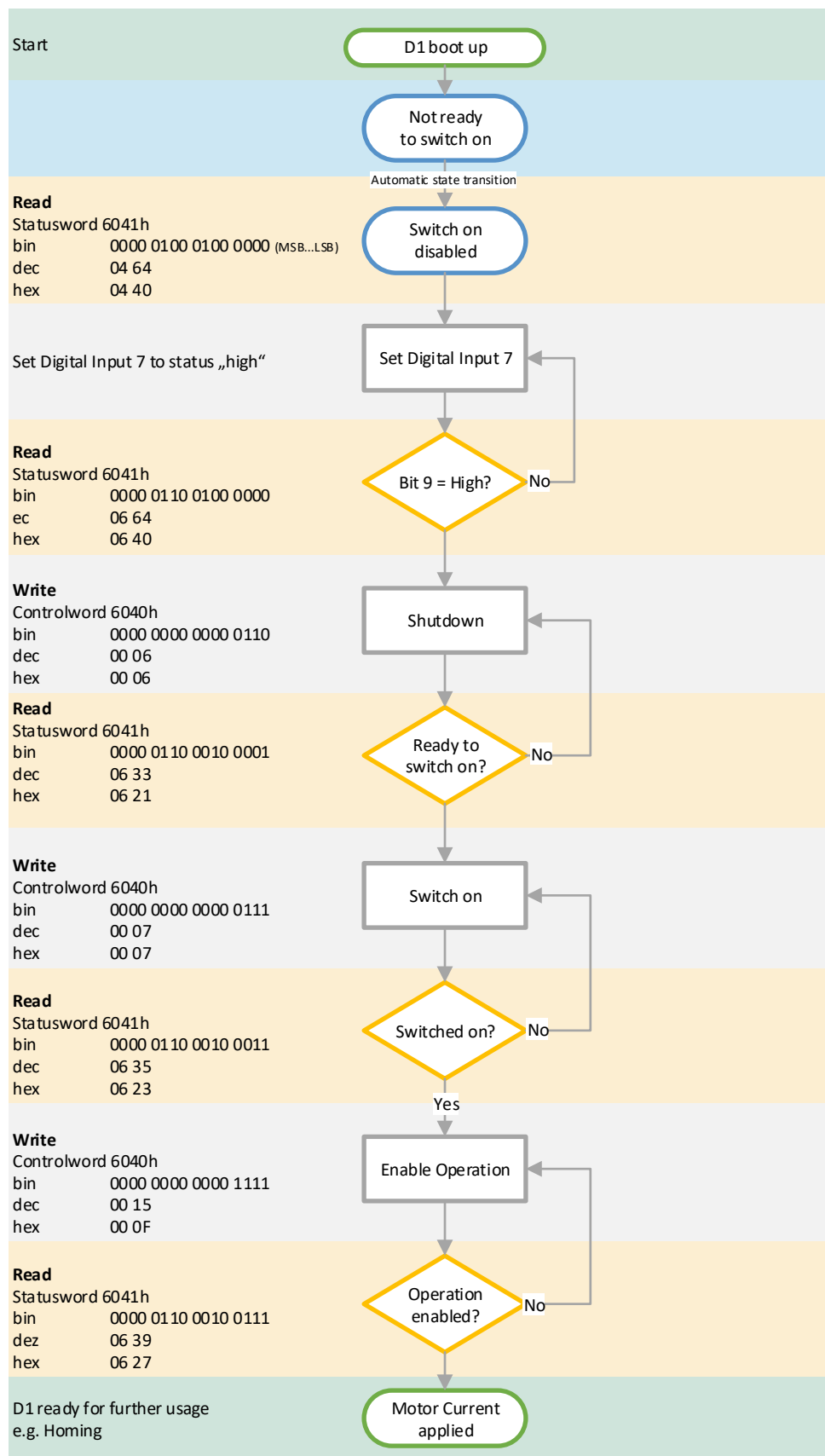
If the values entered in the movement parameters are greater than the values entered at [Motion Limits](#) (p. 54), no movement can be executed.

## 6.5.8 Saving Object Data

The values entered in the objects can be saved in 2 ways.

1. Automatic saving during parameterisation via the user interface.  
If the user interface is used for commissioning, all values entered via this interface are automatically transferred to the non-volatile memory of the motor controller after 5 seconds and are permanently saved – even after switching off/loss of the logic voltage.
2. Manual saving when parameterising via bus systems  
If commissioning is executed via the bus systems, parameterisation must be initiated manually via object [1010h Store Parameters](#) (p. 113). Only with this command all values are transferred to the non-volatile memory of the motor control

## 6.5.9 State Machine Visualisation after Boot Up



## 6.5.10 Statusword

The Statusword provides general operating state information of the drive D1.

Bit assignment of Statusword 6041h

|           |    |            |    |            |           |           |           |          |            |           |           |          |           |           |             |
|-----------|----|------------|----|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 15        | 14 | 13         | 12 | 11         | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7        | 6          | 5         | 4         | 3        | 2         | 1         | 0           |
| <i>ms</i> |    | <i>oms</i> |    | <i>ila</i> | <i>tr</i> | <i>rm</i> | <i>ms</i> | <i>w</i> | <i>sod</i> | <i>qs</i> | <i>ve</i> | <i>f</i> | <i>oe</i> | <i>so</i> | <i>rtso</i> |
| MSB       |    |            |    |            |           |           |           |          |            |           |           |          |           |           | LSB         |

| Bit | Description             | Different meaning "Mode Specific"        |                          |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|
|     |                         | Homing                                   | Profile Position         | Profile Velocity        |
| 0   | Ready to Switch On      | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 1   | Switched On             | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 2   | Operation Enabled       | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 3   | Fault                   | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 4   | Voltage Enable          | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 5   | Quick Stop              | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 6   | Switch On Disabled      | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 7   | Warning                 | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 8   | Manufacturer Specific   | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 9   | Remote                  | 0: DI 7 logical 0                        | 0: DI 7 logical 0        | 0: DI 7 logical 0       |
|     |                         | 1: DI 7 logical 1                        | 1: DI 7 logical 1        | 1: DI 7 logical 1       |
| 10  | Target Reached          | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | 0: Target not reached    | 0: Velocity not reached |
|     |                         | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | 1: Target reached        | 1: Velocity reached     |
| 11  | Internal Limit Active   | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 12  | Operation mode specific | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | 0: Wait for new setpoint | 0: Speed ≠0             |
|     |                         | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | 1: Setpoint applied      | 1: Speed =0             |
| 13  | Operation mode specific | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | -                        | -                       |
|     |                         | Refer to <a href="#">Homing</a> (p. 103) | -                        | -                       |
| 14  | Manufacturer Specific   | -  | -                        | -                       |
| 15  | Manufacturer Specific   | -  | -                        | -                       |






| Bit assignment, Statusword 6041h, data package | Meaning                |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>Bit 15 → Bit 0</b>                          |                        |
| xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000b                           | Not Ready to Switch On |
| xxxx xx1x x1xx 0000b                           | Switch On Disabled     |
| xxxx xx1x x01x 0001b                           | Ready to Switch On     |
| xxxx xx1x x01x 0011b                           | Switched On            |
| xxxx xx1x x01x 0111b                           | Operation Enabled      |
| xxxx xx1x x00x 0111b                           | Quick Stop Active      |
| xxxx xx1x x0xx 1111b                           | Fault Reaction Active  |
| xxxx xx1x x0xx 1000b                           | Fault                  |

## 6.5.11 Controlword

The Controlword can be used to trigger changes to the drive D1

Bit assignment Controlword 6040h

|           |  |    |    |          |            |          |           |            |           |           |           |           |   |
|-----------|--|----|----|----------|------------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|
| 15        |  | 11 | 10 | 9        | 8          | 7        | 6         |            | 4         | 3         | 2         | 1         | 0 |
| <i>ms</i> |  |    |    | <i>r</i> | <i>oms</i> | <i>h</i> | <i>fr</i> | <i>oms</i> | <i>eo</i> | <i>qs</i> | <i>ev</i> | <i>so</i> |   |
| MSB       |  |    |    |          |            |          |           |            |           |           |           | LSB       |   |

| Bit | Description           | Different meaning "Mode Specific"  |  |  |
|-----|-----------------------|--|--|--|
|     |                       | Homing   | Profile Position   | Profile Velocity   |
| 0   | Switch On             | -  | -  | -  |
| 1   | Enable Voltage        | -  | -  | -  |
| 2   | Quick Stop            | -  | -  | -  |
| 3   | Enable Operation      | -  | -  | -  |
| 4   | Mode Specific         | 0: Homing Blocked  | 0: No Start Signal   | -  |
|     |                       | 1: Homing Start   | 1: Start of Movement  | -  |
| 5   | Mode Specific         | -  | -  | -  |
|     |                       | -  | 1: Instant new parameter adoption  | -  |
| 6   | Mode Specific         | -  | 0: Absolute Positioning  | -  |
|     |                       | -  | 1: Relative Positioning  | -  |
| 7   | Fault Reset           | -  | -  | -  |
|     |                       | 1: Error Reset  | 1: Error Reset        | 1: Error Reset  |
| 8   | Halt                  | 0: Enable Bit 4  | 0: Movement Enabled  | -  |
|     |                       | 1: Not enabled/Stop  | 1: Not enabled/Stop  | -  |
| 9   | Mode Specific         | -  | 0: Point to point movement   | -  |
|     |                       | -  | 1: <a href="#">Movement Transition</a> (p. 104)  | -  |
| 10  | Reserved              | -  | -  | -  |
| 11  | Manufacturer Specific | -  | -  | -  |
| 12  | Manufacturer Specific | -  | -  | -  |
| 13  | Manufacturer Specific | -  | -  | -  |
| 14  | Manufacturer Specific | -  | -  | -  |
| 15  | Manufacturer Specific | -  | -  | -  |

### Note

After passing through the State Machine successfully and obtaining the state "Operation enabled" the Bits 0, 1, 2 and 3 must be sent with each Controlword telegram to maintain the state "Operation enabled"

### Note

The start command via Bit 4 must not be set before all required objects are configured

## 6.5.12 Homing

Homing is used to reach a homing (reference) point and thus specify the zero point of the axis. For this mode to be used, the value 6 must be entered in object **6060h "Modes of Operation"**.

### Homing Execution

#### Requirements

- CANopen communication set active [Bus Systems](#) (P. 63)
- CANopen communication set dominant [Drive Mode Selection](#) (P. 72)
- Chapter [Necessary User Interface Settings](#) (p. 99)
- Digital Input DI 7 „Enable“ set high
- Pass through the „State Machine“ till „Operation Enabled“

The following objects are to be parameterised (minimal requirement)

| Object                    | Name                            | Description                                    |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">6060h</a>     | Modes of Operation              | Mode selection – Target value: 6               |
| <a href="#">6092h:01h</a> | Feed_constant_Feed              | Shaft federate                                 |
| <a href="#">6092h:02h</a> | Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions | Shaft revolutions I                            |
| <a href="#">6099h:01h</a> | Switch Search VEL               | Switch Search Speed                            |
| <a href="#">6099h:02h</a> | Zero Search VEL                 | Zero Search Speed                              |
| <a href="#">609Ah</a>     | Homing ACC                      | Acceleration/deceleration for homing run       |
| <a href="#">6098h</a>     | Homing Method                   | Referencing method                             |
| <a href="#">607Ch</a>     | Home Offset                     | Home Point Offset (optional in user interface) |
| <a href="#">6040h</a>     | Controlword                     | Start Command via Bit 4                        |

Before the Bit 4 start command can be set in Controlword 6040h, one system cycle (waiting for the masters response telegram) should be planned as a delay to ensure a reliable data adoption. An indication/assessment that the homing run has been completed positively is possible with Statusword Bit 10 and Bit 12. If these two bits have been set to 1, homing is regarded as been completed positively.

The information whether a referencing was successfully completed or still remains is stored in object

[2014h Status Flags](#) (p. 152) in Bit 1.

In addition, the indicator "Referenced" and the Digital Output DO 3 "Referenced" will be set to 1 on the dryve D1 user interface.

| Note   |
|--|
| It is recommended to set the value <a href="#">609Ah Homing Acceleration</a> (p. 163) 5 to 10 times higher than the value <a href="#">6099h Homing Speeds</a> (p. 163) to search for the limit switch. |
| If accelerations are set too low, the limit position switch can be overrun and the axis can be destroyed by driving into a block.  |

### Homing specific explanation Bit 10, 12 and 13 Statusword 6041h

| Bit 12<br>Homing Attained |   | Bit 10<br>Target Reached | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| 0                         | 0 | 0                        | Homing is being executed.                             |
| 0                         | 0 | 1                        | Homing is interrupted or not yet started.             |
| 0                         | 1 | 0                        | Homing is executed but the target is not yet reached. |
| 0                         | 1 | 1                        | Homing is executed successfully.                      |
| 1                         | 0 | 0                        | An Error occurred, velocity ≠ 0                       |
| 1                         | 0 | 1                        | An Error occurred, velocity = 0                       |
| 1                         | 1 | X                        | Reserved  |

## 6.5.13 Profile Position Mode

The Profile Position Mode (PP) is used for the execution of positioning movements. To perform positioning movements, the parameters for position, velocity, acceleration and deceleration must be entered.

The value 1 must be set in object **6060h "Modes of Operation"** so that this mode can be used.

### Positioning movement Execution

#### Requirements

- CANopen communication set active [Bus Systems](#) (P. 63)
- CANopen communication set dominant [Drive Mode Selection](#) (P. 72)
- Chapter [Necessary User Interface Settings](#) (p. 99)
- Digital Input DI 7 „Enable“ set high
- Pass through the „State Machine“ till „Operation Enabled“
- Successful execution of a reference movement (Homing) – only with „Absolut“ positioning (Bit 6 „Controlword“ „0“)
- No negative values in object [607Ah Target Position](#) when using absolute positioning

The following objects must be parameterized (minimal requirement)

| Object                    | Name                            | Description                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">6060h</a>     | Modes of Operation              | Mode selection – Target value: 1      |
| <a href="#">6092h:01h</a> | Feed_constant_Feed              | Shaft federate                        |
| <a href="#">6092h:02h</a> | Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions | Shaft revolutions l                   |
| <a href="#">607Ah</a>     | Target Position                 | Indication of the New Target Position |
| <a href="#">6081h</a>     | Profile Velocity                | Speed                                 |
| <a href="#">6083h</a>     | Profile Acceleration            | Acceleration                          |
| <a href="#">6084h</a>     | Profile Deceleration            | Deceleration (optional)               |
| <a href="#">6040h</a>     | Controlword                     | Start Command via Bit 4               |

If „Absolut Positioning“ (Controlword 6041h, Bit 6 not set) is used a previous homing is strictly necessary (Statusword 6041h, Bit 10 and 12 set). While using „Relative Positioning“ (Controlword 6041h, Bit 6 set) a previous „Homing“ is not necessary.

Before the Bit 4 start command can be set in Controlword 6040h, a delay period of one system cycle (write telegram sent and answer telegram received) should be planned to ensure a reliable adoption of the data .

After Bit 4 "Start" has been set in Controlword 6040h, Bit 10 "Target Reached" is reset in Statusword 6041h by the D1 and Bit 12 (New Setpoint) is set. The Start command Bit 4 in the Controlword should be reset now.

The D1 resets Bit 12 (New Setpoint) in the Statusword automatically. If Bit10 is then set in the Statusword, the movement has been executed successfully.

For display and evaluation of the actual position, object 6064h "Position Actual Value" can be used and object 606Ch "Velocity Actual Value" can be used for the actual velocity.

#### Bit 9 Controlword: Movement Transition

If a movement shall move directly to an alternative target position before reaching the original target position and setting the "Target Reached" Bit high , the new target position must be written into object 607Ah "Target Position" and Bit 5 " Instant new parameter adoption " must be set high/1 before the Start command (Bit 4) has been issued.

If other acceleration, velocity or deceleration values are to be used for the movement execution of the new target position, these must be written into the respective objects before the new movement is started.

## 6.5.14 Profile Velocity Mode

The Velocity Mode is used to set a motor target velocity. A Homing is not necessary.

The value 3 must be set in object 6060h "Modes of Operation" so that this mode can be used.

### Movement Execution

#### Requirements

- CANopen communication set active [Bus Systems](#) (P. 63)
- CANopen communication set dominant [Drive Mode Selection](#) (P. 72)
- Chapter [Necessary User Interface Settings](#) (p. 99)
- Digital Input DI 7 „Enable“ set high
- Pass through the „State Machine“ till „Operation Enabled“

The following objects must be parameterized (minimal requirement)

| Object                    | Name                            | Description                      |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <a href="#">6060h</a>     | Modes of Operation              | Mode selection – Target value: 3 |
| <a href="#">6092h:01h</a> | Feed_constant_Feed              | Shaft federate                   |
| <a href="#">6092h:02h</a> | Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions | Shaft revolutions l              |
| <a href="#">6083h</a>     | Profile Acceleration            | Acceleration                     |
| <a href="#">6084h</a>     | Profile Deceleration            | Deceleration (optional)          |
| <a href="#">60FFh</a>     | Target Velocity                 | Target Speed set point           |



If an acceleration value has been entered in object 6083h "Profile Acceleration" the movement is started immediately after setting the "Target Velocity" in object 60FFh. The movement is stopped by entering the value 0 (zero) in Object 60FFh. Positive values result in clockwise movements, negative values result in counterclockwise movements - [Rotation direction determination](#) (p. 74).

Object 6064h "Position Actual Value" or Object 606Ch "Velocity Actual Value" can be used to display and evaluate the current position or the current speed.

### 6.5.15 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

The Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode (CSP) is used to implement motion control by specifying many individual position points. This mode is particularly suitable for circular movements or for a synchronization of several axes. Accelerations and velocities are generated internally according to the next Target Position command. The trajectory must be generated in a higher-level control system.

To use this mode, the value 8 must be set in object **6060h "Modes of Operation"**

#### Execution of movements

##### Requirements:

- CANopen communication set active [Bus Systems](#) (P. 63)
- CANopen communication set dominant [Drive Mode Selection](#) (P. 72)
- Chapter [Necessary User Interface Settings](#) (p. 99)
- Digital Input DI 7 „Enable“ set high
- Pass through the „State Machine“ till „Operation Enabled“
- Successful execution of a reference movement (Homing)
- No negative values in object [607Ah Target Position](#) when using absolute positioning

The following objects must be parameterized

| Object                    | Name                            | Description   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">6060h</a>     | Modes of Operation              | Mode selection – Target value: 8                        |
| <a href="#">6092h:01h</a> | Feed_constant_Feed              | Shaft federate  |
| <a href="#">6092h:02h</a> | Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions | Shaft revolutions l                                     |
| <a href="#">607Ah</a>     | Target Position                 | Indication of the New Target Speed                      |
| <a href="#">60C2h</a>     | Interpolation Time Period       | Minimum cycle time for adopting new position set points |

If the value in object 6060h "Modes of Operation" was set to 8, the CSP mode is directly active. If values are now written into object 607Ah "Target Position", position changes are executed directly

| Note   |
|--|
| <p>If a fault shutdown during a traversing movement had to be executed, e.g. <a href="#">Following Error</a> (P. 190) and the movement shall be restarted again, a new trajectory generation must be created from the current position.</p> <p>If a too large Actual Position to Target Position deviation is being used for restarting the movement (e.g. destination or initial starting position), a new following error can immediately arise.</p> |

The object 6064h "Position Actual Value" can be used to display and evaluate the current position or the object 606Ch "Velocity Actual Value" for the current speed.

### 6.5.16 CANopen Error Output and Reset

If an error is detected by the drive D1, Bit 3 "Fault" in the [6041h Statusword](#) (p. 154) is set high/1. In addition, in object [1001h Error Register](#) (p. 109), the information to which error group this is assigned is stored by setting the respective Bit high/1.

Object [1003h Pre-defined Error Field](#) (p. 109) serves as an error memory for up to 8 errors. These are filled in the sub-indices 1 to 8 with the respective error code from object [603Fh Error Code](#) (p. 152).

Errors can be reset by setting Bit 7 "Fault Reset" in the Controlword (DI 7 "Enable"/Bit 9 "Remote" in the Statusword must be high/1), by using the reset button on the graphical user interface or by setting DI 10 to high/1. In addition, descriptions and remedies are provided for all errors.

### 6.5.17 Abort Code SDO Communication

If invalid SDO telegrams are sent, an "Abort Code" specific to the cause is returned via the response telegram. This is indicated by an 80h in [Byte 0](#) (p. 96) of the response telegram.

**Table of Abort Codes**

| Description |        |        |        |   |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Byte 4      | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 |   |
| 00          | 00     | 03     | 05     | Toggle bit not alternated.  |
| 00          | 00     | 04     | 05     | SDO protocol timed out.   |
| 01          | 00     | 04     | 05     | Client/server command specifier not valid or unknown.                                       |
| 00          | 00     | 01     | 06     | Unsupported access to an object.  |
| 01          | 00     | 01     | 06     | Attempt to read a write only object.  |
| 02          | 00     | 01     | 06     | Attempt to write a read only object.  |
| 00          | 00     | 02     | 06     | Object does not exist in the object dictionary.   |
| 41          | 00     | 04     | 06     | Object cannot be mapped to the PDO.   |
| 42          | 00     | 04     | 06     | The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed PDO length.                  |
| 43          | 00     | 04     | 06     | General parameter incompatibility reason.   |
| 47          | 00     | 04     | 06     | General internal incompatibility in the device.   |
| 00          | 00     | 06     | 06     | Access failed due to a hardware error.  |
| 10          | 00     | 07     | 06     | Data type does not match  |
| 12          | 00     | 07     | 06     | Data type does not match  |
| 13          | 00     | 07     | 06     | Data type does not match  |
| 11          | 00     | 09     | 06     | Sub-index does not exist.   |
| 30          | 00     | 09     | 06     | Invalid value for parameter (download only).  |
| 31          | 00     | 09     | 06     | Value of parameter written too high (download only).  |
| 32          | 00     | 09     | 06     | Value of parameter written too low (download only).   |
| 36          | 00     | 09     | 06     | Maximum value is less than minimum value.   |
| 23          | 00     | 0A     | 06     | Resource not available: SDO connection  |
| 00          | 00     | 00     | 08     | General error   |
| 20          | 00     | 00     | 08     | Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application                                     |
| 21          | 00     | 00     | 08     | Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control            |
| 22          | 00     | 00     | 08     | Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state |
| 23          | 00     | 00     | 08     | Object dictionary is generated from file and generation fails because of an file error)     |

## 6.5.18 Object information

### **Variable**

Information in an object without sub index structures

### **Array**

Information indicated in an object with sub index structures

### **Visible String**

Information indicated in an object in the ASCII format.

Indication of the length always in sub index 0, information from sub index 1 onwards

### **Unsigned 8 to 32**

Type of data for integral values with 8 to 32 Bit (1 to 4 Byte) in the positive value range

### **Integer 8 to 32**

Type of data for integral values with 8 to 32 Bit (1 to 4 Byte) in the same distribution in the negative and positive value range

### **RO**

Objects with this attribute can only be read

### **RW**

Objects with this attribute can be read and written.

### **RWW**

Objects with this attribute can be read and written. If an object is written with this attribute, the process result is affected immediately. (CiA DSP 306 V 1.2: CANopen electronic data sheet (EDS) specification for CANopen)

## 6.5.19 Overview of available Objects

|                       |  |                       |  |                       |                              |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| <a href="#">1000h</a> | Device Type                            | <a href="#">1802h</a> | 3 <sup>rd</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6040h</a> | Controlword                  |
| <a href="#">1001h</a> | Error Register                         | <a href="#">1803h</a> | 4 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6041h</a> | Statusword                   |
| <a href="#">1003h</a> | Pre-Defined Error Field                | <a href="#">1804h</a> | 5 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6060h</a> | Modes of Operation           |
| <a href="#">1005h</a> | COB-ID SYNC                            | <a href="#">1805h</a> | 6 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6061h</a> | Modes of Operation Display   |
| <a href="#">1006h</a> | Communication Cycle Period             | <a href="#">1806h</a> | 7 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6064h</a> | Position Actual Value        |
| <a href="#">1007h</a> | Synchronous Window Length              | <a href="#">1807h</a> | 8 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">6065h</a> | Following Error Window       |
| <a href="#">1008h</a> | Manufacturer Device Name               | <a href="#">1A00h</a> | 1 <sup>st</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6066h</a> | Following Error Time Out     |
| <a href="#">1009h</a> | Manufacturer Hardware Version          | <a href="#">1A01h</a> | 2 <sup>nd</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6067h</a> | Position Window              |
| <a href="#">100Ah</a> | Manufacturer Software Version          | <a href="#">1A02h</a> | 3 <sup>rd</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6068h</a> | Position Window Time         |
| <a href="#">100Ch</a> | Guard Time                             | <a href="#">1A03h</a> | 4 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">606Ch</a> | Velocity Actual Value        |
| <a href="#">100Dh</a> | Life Time Factor                       | <a href="#">1A04h</a> | 5 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6073h</a> | Max Current                  |
| <a href="#">1014h</a> | COB-ID EMCY                            | <a href="#">1A05h</a> | 6 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6075h</a> | Motor Rated Current          |
| <a href="#">1015h</a> | Inhibit Time EMCY                      | <a href="#">1A06h</a> | 7 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">6078h</a> | Current Actual Value         |
| <a href="#">1016h</a> | Consumer Heartbeat Time                | <a href="#">1A07h</a> | 8 <sup>th</sup> TPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">607Ah</a> | Target Position              |
| <a href="#">1017h</a> | Producer Heartbeat Time                | <a href="#">2000h</a> | Motor Current                          | <a href="#">607Bh</a> | Position Range Limit         |
| <a href="#">1018h</a> | Identity Object                        | <a href="#">2001h</a> | Step Mode                              | <a href="#">607Ch</a> | Home Offset                  |
| <a href="#">1010h</a> | Store Parameters                       | <a href="#">2002h</a> | Motor pole Pairs                       | <a href="#">607Fh</a> | Max Profile Velocity         |
| <a href="#">1200h</a> | SDO Server Parameter                   | <a href="#">2003h</a> | Encoder                                | <a href="#">6081h</a> | Profile Velocity             |
| <a href="#">1400h</a> | 1 <sup>st</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2004h</a> | Closed loop enabled                    | <a href="#">6083h</a> | Profile Acceleration         |
| <a href="#">1401h</a> | 2 <sup>nd</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2005h</a> | Brake                                  | <a href="#">6084h</a> | Profile Deceleration         |
| <a href="#">1402h</a> | 3 <sup>rd</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2006h</a> | Brake Resistor Voltage                 | <a href="#">6085h</a> | Quick Stop Deceleration      |
| <a href="#">1403h</a> | 4 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2007h</a> | S Curve Ratio                          | <a href="#">608Fh</a> | Position Encoder Resolution  |
| <a href="#">1404h</a> | 5 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2008h</a> | Limit Switch Position                  | <a href="#">6091h</a> | Gear Ratio                   |
| <a href="#">1405h</a> | 6 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2009h</a> | Analog Input Min                       | <a href="#">6092h</a> | Feed Constant                |
| <a href="#">1406h</a> | 7 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">200Ah</a> | Analog Input Max                       | <a href="#">6098h</a> | Homing Method                |
| <a href="#">1407h</a> | 8 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">200Bh</a> | Analog Input Dead Band                 | <a href="#">6099h</a> | Homing Speeds                |
| <a href="#">1600h</a> | 1 <sup>st</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">200Ch</a> | Analog Input Hysteresis                | <a href="#">609Ah</a> | Homing Acceleration          |
| <a href="#">1601h</a> | 2 <sup>nd</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">200Dh</a> | Analog Input Filter                    | <a href="#">60A8h</a> | SI Unit Position             |
| <a href="#">1602h</a> | 3 <sup>rd</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">200Eh</a> | Analog Input Value                     | <a href="#">60C2h</a> | Interpolation Time Period    |
| <a href="#">1603h</a> | 4 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">200Fh</a> | Digital Input Type                     | <a href="#">60C5h</a> | Max Acceleration             |
| <a href="#">1604h</a> | 5 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">2010h</a> | Digital Input Polarity                 | <a href="#">60F4h</a> | Following Error Actual Value |
| <a href="#">1605h</a> | 6 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">2011h</a> | Digital Output Polarity                | <a href="#">60FDh</a> | Digital Inputs               |
| <a href="#">1606h</a> | 7 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">2012h</a> | Controller Parameters                  | <a href="#">60FEh</a> | Digital Outputs              |
| <a href="#">1607h</a> | 8 <sup>th</sup> RPDO Mapping Parameter | <a href="#">2013h</a> | Controller Temperature                 | <a href="#">60FFh</a> | Target Velocity              |
| <a href="#">1800h</a> | 1 <sup>st</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">2014h</a> | Status Flags                           | <a href="#">6402h</a> | Motor Type                   |
| <a href="#">1801h</a> | 2 <sup>nd</sup> TPDO Com Parameter     | <a href="#">603Fh</a> | Error Code                             | <a href="#">6502h</a> | Supported Drive Modes        |

## 6.5.20 Detailed description Motion Control Objects

### 1000h Device Type

#### Short description

Information about the device type to identify all similar devices in one Node.

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Device_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32  | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x420192    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

### 1001h Error Register

#### Short description

When switching to an error state, general error information is entered in this object by setting the respective bit. Bit 0 is always set in the event of an error.

If the error has been resolved, the object value is automatically reset to 0 without an actively executed reset.

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Error_Register |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8      | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x420192       |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |

#### Bit Assignment

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 0 | Generic Error           |
| 1 | Current                 |
| 2 | Voltage                 |
| 3 | Temperature             |
| 5 | Device Profile Specific |
| 7 | Manufacturer Specific   |

---

### 1003h Pre-defined Error Field

#### Short description

Sub-index 0 shows how many errors have occurred so far. A maximum of 8 errors can be logged. The first error is entered in sub-index 1. When another error occurs, this information moves to sub-index 2 and successively to sub-index 8.

If the 9th error occurs, the oldest entry is deleted and overwritten by the second oldest.

The error codes from [603Fh Error Code](#) (p. 152) are entered in the subindices. These correspond to the error codes of the user interface.

If no error has occurred yet, subindex 0 has the value 00h.

The subindices 1 to 8 are not readable and are acknowledged with an

[Abort Code SDO Communication](#) (p. 106)" 11 00 09 06h".

|                 |                         |     |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Pre-defined_Error_Field |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                   | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 9                       |     |

#### 1003h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_Errors |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8        | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW               |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No               |        |        |

#### 1003h sub1 Standard Error Field

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

#### 1003h sub2 Standard Error Field

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub3 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub4 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub5 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub6 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub7 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

**1003h sub8 Standard Error Field**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Standard_Error_Field |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

---

**1005h Cob-ID Sync****Short description**

Setting of the SYNC telegram COB-ID of the SYNC protocol.

If a value other than the standard 80h shall be used, it must be ensured that no assigned or reserved COB-IDs are used.

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Cob-ID_Sync |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32  | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x80        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1006h Communication Cycle Period****Short description**

Configuration of the cycle times between 2 PDO SYNC telegrams. Specification of the values in  $\mu$ s.  
If the value is set to 0, the transmission of SYNC telegram is deactivated.

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Communication_Cycle_Period |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |        |        |

---

**1007h Synchronous Window Length****Short description**

Configuration of the time frame for synchronous PDOs.  
Within the time frame, the TX PDO must have been sent by the motor controller and the RX PDO must have been received by the master. If this frame is exceeded, all synchronous TX-PDOs are discarded and an EMCY message is transmitted.  
Synchronous RX-PDO processing is resumed with the next SYNC telegram.  
Specification of the values in  $\mu$ s.  
If the value is set to 0, the time window is deactivated.

|                |                           |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Synchronous_Window_Length |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                       | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                        |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                       |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                        |        |        |

---

**1008h Manufacturer Device Name****Short description**

Device name stated as number sequence

|                |                          |        |                  |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|------------------|
| Parameter Name | Manufacturer_Device_Name |        |                  |
| Object Type    | VAR                      | 0x7    |                  |
| Data Type      | VISIBLE_STRING           | 0x0009 | Size not defined |
| Access         | CONST                    |        |                  |
| PDO Mapping    | No                       |        |                  |

---

**1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version****Short description**

Hardware version stated as number sequence

|                |                               |        |                  |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| Parameter Name | Manufacturer_Hardware_Version |        |                  |
| Object Type    | VAR                           | 0x7    |                  |
| Data Type      | VISIBLE_STRING                | 0x0009 | Size not defined |
| Access         | CONST                         |        |                  |
| PDO Mapping    | No                            |        |                  |

---

**100Ah Manufacturer Software Version****Short description**

Software version stated as number sequence

|                |                               |        |                  |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| Parameter Name | Manufacturer_Software_Version |        |                  |
| Object Type    | VAR                           | 0x7    |                  |
| Data Type      | VISIBLE_STRING                | 0x0009 | Size not defined |
| Access         | CONST                         |        |                  |
| PDO Mapping    | No                            |        |                  |

---

**100Ch Guard Time****Short description**

Configuration of the time window between 2 remote frame telegrams of the "Nodeguarding" functionality.

Specification of the values in ms.

If the value is set to 0, "Nodeguarding" is deactivated.

The use of nodeguarding/remote frame telegrams cannot be recommended due to the high error rate.

Compare: "CiA Application Note AN802 - CAN remote frames: Avoiding of usage".

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Guard_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16 | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |        |        |

---

**100Dh Life Time Factor****Short description**

Configuration of the factor for determining the time period until the end of which a new remote frame telegram must have been received by the dryve D1.

The factor is multiplied by the value from the object 100Ch "Guard Time".

If the value is set to 0, "Nodeguarding" is deactivated.

The use of nodeguarding/remote frame telegrams is not recommended due to the high error rate.

Compare: "CiA Application Note AN802 - CAN remote frames: Avoiding of usage".

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Life_Time_Factor |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8        | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW               |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No               |        |        |

---



**1010h Store Parameters****Short description**

One-time saving of the parameters in the non-volatile memory.

In order to save the parameters, the following values must be transmitted in the telegram data range during the respective saving process.

**Subindex 01: Save All Parameters**

Permanent storage of all available parameters

**Subindex 02: Save Communication Parameters**

Permanent saving of the parameters in the objects 1000h to 1FFFh

**Subindex 03: Save Application Parameters**

Permanent saving of the parameters in the objects 6000h to 9FFFh

| Data range of the sub-indices | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                               | LSB    |        |        | MSB    |
| ISO8859 coding                | S      | A      | V      | E      |
| Numerical values              | 73h    | 61h    | 76h    | 65h    |

Parameter Name Store\_Parameters  
Object Type ARRAY 0x8  
Subindex Number 4

**1010h sub 0 Number of entries**

Parameter Name Number\_of\_entries  
Object Type VAR 0x7  
Data Type UNSIGNED8 0x0005 1 Byte  
Access Const  
Default Value 0x3  
PDO Mapping No

**1010h sub1 Save All Parameters**

Parameter Name Save\_All\_Parameters  
Object Type VAR 0x7  
Data Type UNSIGNED32 0x0007 4 Byte  
Access RW  
PDO Mapping No

**1010h sub2 Save Communication Parameters**

Parameter Name Save\_Communication\_Parameters  
Object Type VAR 0x7  
Data Type UNSIGNED32 0x0007 4 Byte  
Access RW  
PDO Mapping No

**1010h sub3 Save Application Parameters**

Parameter Name Save\_Application\_Parameters  
Object Type VAR 0x7  
Data Type UNSIGNED32 0x0007 4 Byte  
Access RW  
PDO Mapping No

**1014h COB-ID EMCY****Short description**

COB ID of the emergency service.

Bits 0 to 30 are set automatically according to the node ID.

The emergency service is deactivated by manually setting bit 31.

Parameter Name COB-ID EMCY  
Object Type VAR 0x7  
Data Type UNSIGNED32 0x0007 4 Byte  
Access RW  
Default Value \$NODEID+0x80  
PDO Mapping No

**1015h Inhibit Time EMCY****Short description**

Configuration of the time delay until an EMCY telegram is sent again.

Specify the value in multiples of 100 µs.

If the value is set to 0, the EMCY telegram is sent once.

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time_EMCY |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1016h Consumer Heartbeat Time****Short description**

Configuration of the consumer heartbeat cycle time.

The consumer heartbeat is used to monitor whether the configured device (subindex 1, master or slave) continues to send the producer heartbeat as an NMT telegram (1017h Producer Heartbeat Time) at regular intervals.

If the cycle time is exceeded, an EMCY telegram is sent.

Monitoring is only started after receipt of the first producer heartbeat telegram.

Specification of the values in ms.

|                 |                         |     |  |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Consumer_Heartbeat_Time |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                   | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 2                       |     |  |

**1016h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    | 1 Byte |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 |        |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1016h sub1 Consumer Heartbeat Time**

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Consumer_Heartbeat_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32              | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                     |        |        |

**Bit Assignment**

|          |                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| 0 to 15  | Configuration cycle time           |
| 16 to 23 | Configuration of monitored Node-ID |
| 24 to 31 | Reserved                           |

If the value in Bit 0 to 16 is set to 0, the consumer heartbeat monitoring is deactivated

---

**1017h Producer Heartbeat Time****Short description**

Configuration of the Producer Heartbeat cycle time.

The producer heartbeat periodically sends NMT telegrams to indicate the online status of the drive D1.

Specification of the values in ms.

If the value is set to 0, the producer heartbeat monitoring is deactivated.

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Producer_Heartbeat_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16              | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                      |        |        |

---

**1018h Identity Object****Short description**

Information about the device manufacturer, the product code, the revision number and the serial number

|                 |                 |     |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Identity_Object |     |  |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING  | 0x9 |  |
| Subindex Number | 5               |     |  |

**1018h sub0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x4               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1018h sub1 Vendor-Id**

|                |            |       |        |
|----------------|------------|-------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Vendor-Id  |       |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7   |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32 | 0x007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO         |       |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3FE      |       |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |       |        |

**1018h sub2 Product Code**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Product_Code |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32   | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1018h sub3 Revision Number**

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Revision_Number |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32      | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No              |        |        |

**1018h sub4 Serial Number**

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Serial_Number |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32    | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW            |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |

---

**1200h SDO Server Parameter****Short description**

COB-ID configuration for SDO communication.

|                 |                 |     |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Identity_Object |     |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING  | 0x9 |
| Subindex Number | 3               |     |

**1200h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 2                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1200h sub1 COB-ID Client->Server (rx)**

|                |                            |       |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|-------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB-ID_Client->Server_(rx) |       |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7   |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                 | 0x007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | CONST                      |       |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x600             |       |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |       |        |

**1200h sub2 COB-ID Server->Client (tx)**

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB-ID_Server->Client_(tx) |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                         |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x580             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |        |        |

---

**1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1****Short description**

Receive PDO communication parameter configuration

**Transmission Type**

Parameterisation of when synchronous or asynchronous ("event triggered") transmitted data is considered "valid" and processed.

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| 00h to F0h | Synchronous data transfer   |
| F1h to FDh | Reserved  |
| FEh        | Asynchronous data transfer – User specific Trigger-Event                            |
| FFh        | Asynchronous data transfer –Trigger-Event defined by device and application profile |

**Inhibit Time**

Setting of the cycle time with which the synchronous PDO telegram is sent.

Specify the value in multiples of 100 µs. The value 0 deactivates the inhibit time.

Configuration only possible while Bit 31 of the COB-ID is set to 0.

**Event Timer**

Configuration of the time window in which the PDO must be received again.

The function is active as soon as a value has been entered in the subindex and the first PDO has been received.

|                 |                                       |     |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_1 |     |  |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                        | 0x9 |  |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |     |  |

**1400h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1400h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID         |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW             |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x200 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |

**1400h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1400h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0000       |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1400h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1401h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 2****Short description**See short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_2 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

**1401h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1401h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID         |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW             |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x300 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |

**1401h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1401h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1401h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1402h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 3****Short description**See short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_3 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

**1402h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1402h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID         |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW             |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x400 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |

**1402h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1402h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1402h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1403h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 4****Short description**See short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_4 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

## 1403h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

## 1403h sub1 COB ID

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID         |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW             |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x500 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |

## 1403h sub2 Transmission Type

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1403h sub3 Inhibit Time

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

## 1403h sub5 Event Timer

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---



**1404h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 5****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Receive PDO 5.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97)

Further configuration see short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_5 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                        |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

**1404h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1404h sub1 COB ID**

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID     |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x80000000 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |        |        |

**1404h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1404h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1404h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1405h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 6****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Receive PDO 6.  
Deactivated by default.  
Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.  
See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97)

Further configuration see short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_6 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

## 1405h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

## 1405h sub1 COB ID

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID     |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x80000000 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |        |        |

## 1405h sub2 Transmission Type

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1405h sub3 Inhibit Time

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

## 1405h sub5 Event Timer

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1406h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 7****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Receive PDO 7.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97)

Further configuration see short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter 7 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

**1406h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1406h sub1 COB ID**

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID     |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x80000000 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |        |        |

**1406h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1406h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1406h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1407h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 8****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Receive PDO 8.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97)

Further configuration see short description [1400h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 117)

|                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Communication_Parameter_8 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                    |
| Subindex Number | 5                                     |

**1407h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 5                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1407h sub1 COB ID**

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID     |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32 | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x80000000 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No         |        |        |

**1407h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1407h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1407h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1****Short description**

Definition where certain data is stored in the Receive PDO telegram.

The number of subindices declares the number of objects to be transmitted per PDO.

**Example 1:**

|                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Value Subindex 1           | 60400010h           |
| Object Assignment          | 6040h → Controlword |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                 |
| Available Bit              | 40h → 64 Bit        |
| Reserved Bit               | 10h → 16 Bit        |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 0 to 16         |
| Unused Bit                 | 30h → 48 Bit        |

**Example 2:**

|                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Value Subindex 1           | 60400010h           |
| Object Assignment          | 6040h → Controlword |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                 |
| Available Bit              | 40h → 64 Bit        |
| Reserved Bit               | 10h → 16 Bit        |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 0 to 15         |
| Unused Bit                 | 30h → 48 Bit        |

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Value Subindex 2           | 607A0020h               |
| Object Assignment          | 607Ah → Target Position |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                     |
| Available Bit              | 30h → 48 Bit            |
| Reserved Bit               | 20h → 32 Bit            |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 16 to 47            |
| Unused Bit                 | 10h → 16 Bit            |

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_2 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

1600h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1600h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60400010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1601h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 2****Short description**See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_2 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 3                               |

1601h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1601h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60400010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

1601h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x607A0020        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1602h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 3****Short description**See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_3 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 3                               |

1602h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1602h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60400010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

1602h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60FF0020        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1603h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 4****Short description**

See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_4 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

1603h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1603h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60400010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1604h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 5****Short description**

Object only available in object [1404h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p. 121) has been activated in advance.

See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_5 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

1604h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1604h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1605h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 6****Short description**

Object only available in object [1404h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p. 121) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_6 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

1605h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1605h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1606h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 7****Short description**

Object only available in object [1404h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p. 121) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_7 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

1606h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1606h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---



**1607h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 8****Short description**

Object only available in object [1404h Receive PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p. 121) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1600h Receive PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p. 125)

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Receive_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_8 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9              |
| Subindex Number | 2                               |

## 1607h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

## 1607h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1****Short description**

Transmit PDO communication parameter configuration

**Transmission Type**

Configuration of when to send preconfigured data with a certain PDO.

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 00h                     | Acyclic synchronous: Data is transferred to the PDO when the SYNC telegram 1006h Communication Cycle Period (p. 105) arrives but is only sent when a trigger event occurs.   |
| 01h to F0h              | Cyclic synchronous: Data is copied into the PDO when the SYNC telegram arrives and is transmitted directly. If the value 1 is set, the data is transmitted with every SYNC telegram. received. With the value 2, the PDO is sent with every second SYNC telegram. Up to 240. |
| H1h to FBh              | Reserved   |
| FCh                     | RTR Synchron: Data is transferred to the PDO with each SYNC telegram but is only sent after the arrival of a remote frame telegram.  |
| FDh                     | RTR Event Trigger: After the arrival of a Remote Frame Telegram, the data is directly transferred into the PDO and sent  |
| FFh und FFh             | The data is transferred directly to the PDO and sent when a trigger event occurs.  |
| Possible Trigger-Events | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Reaching the "State Machine" state "Operation Enabled"</li><li>- The data in the object to be transmitted has changed</li><li>- The event timer from subindex 5 is elapsed</li></ul>   |

**Inhibit Time**

Configuration of the cycle time with which asynchronous PDO telegrams are sent.  
Specify the value in multiples of 100 µs. The value 0 deactivates the inhibit time.  
Configuration only possible while Bit 31 of the COB-ID is set to 0.

**Event Timer**

Configuration of the cycle when a trigger event is initiated.  
Specify the value in multiples of 1 ms.  
The value 0 deactivates the event timer

|                 |  |     |  |
|-----------------|--|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_1 |     |  |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         | 0x9 |  |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |     |  |

**1800h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

**1800h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000180 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

**1800h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1800h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1800h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |  |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |  |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |  |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 |  |
| Access         | RW          |        |  |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |  |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |  |

---

**1801h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 2****Short description**See short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |     |  |
|-----------------|--|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_2 |     |  |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         | 0x9 |  |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |     |  |

## 1801h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

## 1801h sub1 COB ID

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000280 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

## 1801h sub2 Transmission Type

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1801h sub3 Inhibit Time

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

## 1801h sub5 Event Timer

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1802h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 3****Short description**See short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_3 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                     |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

## 1802h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

## 1802h sub1 COB ID

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000380 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

## 1802h sub2 Transmission Type

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1802h sub3 Inhibit Time

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

## 1802h sub5 Event Timer

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1803h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 4****Short description**See short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_4 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9                     |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

## 1803h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x2               |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x5               |        |        |

## 1803h sub1 COB ID

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000480 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

## 1803h sub2 Transmission Type

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1803h sub3 Inhibit Time

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

## 1803h sub5 Event Timer

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 5****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Transmit PDO 5.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97):

Further configuration see short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_5 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

**1804h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x02              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x05              |        |        |

**1804h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000480 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

**1804h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1804h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1804h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1805h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 6****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Transmit PDO 6.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97):

Further configuration see short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_6 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

**1805h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x02              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x05              |        |        |

**1805h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000480 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

**1805h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1805h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1805h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1806h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 7****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Transmit PDO 7.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97):

Further configuration see short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_7 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

**1806h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x02              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x05              |        |        |

**1806h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000480 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

**1806h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1806h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1806h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---



**1807h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 8****Short description**

Configuration of the additional Transmit PDO 8.

Deactivated by default.

Activation by setting the parameters in subindex 1 COB-ID.

See [Activation and Configuration 8 RX/TX PDOs](#) (p. 97):

Further configuration see short description [1800h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 1](#) (p. 130)

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Communication_Parameter_8 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING                         |
| Subindex Number | 5                                      |

**1807h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x02              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x05              |        |        |

**1807h sub1 COB ID**

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | COB_ID              |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | \$NODEID+0x40000480 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |        |

**1807h sub2 Transmission Type**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Transmission_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFF              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1807h sub3 Inhibit Time**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Inhibit_Time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**1807h sub5 Event Timer**

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Event_Timer |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1****Short description**

Defines the data storage position in the Transmit PDO telegram.

The number of subindices declares the number of objects to be transmitted per PDO.

**Example 1:**

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Value Subindex 1           | 60410010h          |
| Object Assignment          | 6041h → Statusword |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                |
| Available Bit              | 40h → 64Bit        |
| Reserved Bit               | 10h → 16 Bit       |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 0 to 16        |
| Unused Bit                 | 30h → 48 Bit       |

**Example 2:**

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Value Subindex 1           | 60410010h               |
| Object Assignment          | 6041h → Statusword      |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                     |
| Available Bit              | 40h → 64Bit             |
| Reserved Bit               | 10h → 16 Bit            |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 0 to 15             |
| Unused Bit                 | 30h → 48 Bit            |
| Value Subindex 2           | 60640020h               |
| Object Assignment          | 6064h → Actual Position |
| Subindex Assignment        | 00h                     |
| Available Bit              | 30h → 48 Bit            |
| Reserved Bit               | 20h → 32 Bit            |
| Reserved Telegram Position | Bit 16 to 47            |
| Unused Bit                 | 10h → 16 Bit            |

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_1 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

**1A00h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

**1A00h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60400010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1A00h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**1A01h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 2****Short description**See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_2 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 3                                |

## 1A01h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

## 1A01h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60410010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1A01h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60640020        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1A01h sub3 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A02h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 3****Short description**See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_3 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 3                                |

## 1A02h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

## 1A02h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60410010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1A02h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x606C0020        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

## 1A02h sub3 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A03h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 4****Short description**

See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_4 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

1A03h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1A03h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x60410010        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

1A03h sub2 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A04h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 5****Short description**

Object only available in object [1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 5](#) (p. 134) has been activated in advance.

See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_5 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

1A04h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1A04h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A05h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 6****Short description**

Object only available in object [.1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 6](#) (p. 134) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_6 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

1A05h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1A05h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A06h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 7****Short description**

Object only available in object [.1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 7](#) (p. 134) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_7 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

1A06h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1A06h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**1A07h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 8****Short description**

Object only available in object [1804h Transmit PDO Communication Parameter 8](#) (p. 134) has been activated in advance.  
See short description [1A00h Transmit PDO Mapping Parameter 1](#) (p.138)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Parameter Name  | Transmit_PDO_Mapping_Parameter_8 |
| Object Type     | VISIBLE_STRING 0x9               |
| Subindex Number | 2                                |

1A07h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |
| Low Limit      | 0x0               |        |        |

1A07h sub1 PDO Mapping Entry to sub8 PDO Mapping Entry

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | PDO_Mapping_Entry |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32        | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**2000h Motor Current****Short description**

Output of the "live" motor current and setting of the various motor currents.  
All values in mA

|                 |               |     |
|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Motor_Current |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY         | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 4             |     |

2000h sub 0 Number of entries

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

2000h sub1 Motor Current Actual value

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Motor_Current_Actual_value |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16                 | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RO                         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                        |        |        |

2000h sub2 Boost current

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Boost_current |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16    | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RWW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |

2000h sub3 Hold current

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Hold_current |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**2001h Step Mode****Short description**

Step Mode settings for Stepper motors

|                |           |        |        |
|----------------|-----------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Step_mode |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR       | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8 | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No        |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|   |               |                            |
|---|---------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | Auto          | Auto                       |
| 2 | 1/1 Full Step | 200 steps per revolution   |
| 3 | 1/2 Step      | 400 steps per revolution   |
| 4 | 1/4 Step      | 800 steps per revolution   |
| 5 | 1/8 Step      | 1600 steps per revolution  |
| 6 | 1/16 Step     | 3200 steps per revolution  |
| 7 | 1/32 Step     | 6400 steps per revolution  |
| 8 | 1/64 Step     | 12800 steps per revolution |

---

**2002h Motor Pole Pairs****Short description**

Specification of pole pairs for stepper and EC/BLDC motors.

For stepper motors, the physical number of steps per revolution must be divided by 4.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Motor:pole_pairs |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8        | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No               |        |        |

---



**2003h Encoder****Short description**

Feedback settings see [Feedback](#) (p. 45)

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |               |     |  |
|-----------------|---------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Motor_Current |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY         | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 4             |     |  |

**2003h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**2003h sub1 Encoder Enabled**

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Encoder_Enabled |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8       | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1             |        |        |

**2003h sub2 Encoder Type**

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Encoder_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8    | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW           |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No           |        |        |

**2003h sub3 Encoder Index**

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Encoder_Index |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8     | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW            |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1           |        |        |

**Value Assignment Subindex 2**

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1 | Line Driver       |
| 2 | Single Ended      |
| 3 | Hall-Sensor       |
| 4 | Analogue Feedback |

---

**2004h Closed loop enabled****Short description**

Activating the [Closed-Loop](#) (p. 47)

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |                     |        |       |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|-------|
| Parameter Name | Closed_loop_enabled |        |       |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |       |
| Data Type      | BOOLEAN             | 0x0001 | 1 Bit |
| Access         | RW                  |        |       |
| PDO Mapping    | No                  |        |       |

---

**2005h Brake****Short description**

Settings related to the [Brake](#) (p. 48)

Delay time specification in ms.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |               |     |  |
|-----------------|---------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Motor_Current |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY         | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 5             |     |  |

**2005h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x4               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**2005h sub1 Brake Enabled**

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Brake_Enabled |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16    | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW            |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1           |        |        |

**2005h sub2 Brake Eco mode**

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Brake_Eco_mode |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16     | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0            |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No             |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1            |        |        |

**2005h sub3 Brake Eco delay**

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Brake_Eco_delay |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16      | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3E8           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No              |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x2710          |        |        |

**2005h sub4 Brake Mechanical delay**

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Brake_Mechanical_delay |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16             | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW                     |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x64                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                     |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3E8                  |        |        |

---

**2006h Brake Resistor Voltage****Short description**

Setting from which load voltage level the braking resistor is switched on during operation of EC/BLDC motors.

[Braking Voltage Setting](#) (p. 53)

Value specification in V with three decimal digits

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Brake_Resistor_Voltage |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                 | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                     |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x424C0000             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                     |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x424C0000             |        |        |

**2007h S Curve Ratio****Short description**

Adjustment of the acceleration ramp type. [Motion Limits](#) (p. 54)  
Specifying the value integer from 0 to 100

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | S_Curve_Ratio |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8     | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW            |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x64          |        |        |

---

**2008h Limit Switch Position****Short description**

Selection of the used limit switches.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |                       |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Limit_Switch_Position |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8             | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                    |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                    |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x4                   |        |        |

---

**Value Assignment**

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | No limit switch                    |
| 2 | Negative limit switch              |
| 3 | Positive limit switch              |
| 4 | Negative and positive limit switch |
- 

**2009h Analog Input Min****Short description**

Specification of the minimum values for the evaluation of the analogue inputs

Value specification in V with three decimal digits.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |                  |     |  |
|-----------------|------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Analog Input Min |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY            | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3                |     |  |

---

**2009h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

---

**2009h sub1 Analog Input Min AI1**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Min_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32               | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                   |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x41200000           |        |        |

---

**2009h sub2 Analog Input Min AI2**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Min_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32               | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                   |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x41200000           |        |        |

---

**200Ah Analog Input Max****Short description**

Specification of the maximal values for the evaluation of the analogue inputs

Value specification in V with three decimal digits.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |                  |     |  |
|-----------------|------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Analog Input Max |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY            | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3                |     |  |

**200Ah sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**200Ah sub1 Analog Input Max AI1**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Max_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32               | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                   |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x41200000           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x41200000           |        |        |

**200Ah sub2 Analog Input Max AI2**

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Max_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32               | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                   |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x41200000           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x41200000           |        |        |

---

**200Bh Analog Input Dead Band****Short description**

Configuration of the zero-value dead band of the corresponding analogue input. Specification of the values in V

|                 |                       |     |  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Analog_Input_Deadband |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                 | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3                     |     |  |

**200Bh sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**200Bh sub1 Analog input dead band AI1**

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_input_dead_band_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                     | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3DCCCCCD                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3F800000                 |        |        |

**200Bh sub2 Analog input dead band AI2**

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_input_dead_band_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                     | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3F800000                 |        |        |

---

**200Ch Analog Input Hysteresis****Short description**

Configuration of the dead band hysteresis around the input signal of the corresponding analogue input. Specification of the values in V with three decimal digits.

|                 |                         |     |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Analog_Input_Hysteresis |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                   | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3                       |     |

**200Ch sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**200Ch sub1 Analog Input Hysteresis AI1**

|                |                             |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Hysteresis_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                      | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x3C23D70A                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                          |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3F800000                  |        |        |

**200Ch sub2 Analog Input Hysteresis AI2**

|                |                             |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Hysteresis_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                      | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                          |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                          |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3F800000                  |        |        |

---

**200Dh Analog Input Filter****Short description**

Configuration of the filter time for calculating an average value of the corresponding analogue input. Specification of the values in ms

|                 |                     |     |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Analog_Input_Filter |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY               | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3                   |     |

**200Dh sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**200Dh sub1 Analog Input Filter AI1**

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Filter_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                  | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xA                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                      |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3E8                   |        |        |

**200Dh sub2 Analog Input Filter AI2**

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Filter_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                  | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                      |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3E8                   |        |        |

---

**200Eh Analog Input Value****Short description**

Output of the corresponding analogue input value (live) in V

|                                      |                    |        |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name                       | Analog_Input_Value |        |        |
| Object Type                          | ARRAY              | 0x8    |        |
| Subindex Number                      | 3                  |        |        |
| <b>200Eh sub 0 Number of entries</b> |                    |        |        |
| Parameter Name                       | Number_of_entries  |        |        |
| Object Type                          | VAR                | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type                            | UNSIGNED8          | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access                               | Const              |        |        |
| Default Value                        | 0x2                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping                          | No                 |        |        |

**200Eh sub1 Analog Input Value AI1**

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Value_AI1 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                 | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                    |        |        |

**200Eh sub2 Analog Input Value AI2**

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Analog_Input_Value_AI2 |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                 | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                    |        |        |

---

**200Fh Digital Input Type****Short description**

Selection if the Digital Inputs are used in PNP or NPN configuration

|                |                    |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_Input_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8          | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RW                 |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                 |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1                |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 0 | PNP |
| 1 | NPN |

---

**2010h Digital Input Polarity****Short description**

Selection which [Digital Input](#) (p. 66) signal shall be inverted.  
The preselection is binary coded.

**Example:**

Object-value 66h (102dec) correspond to an active inversion of Digital Input DI2, DI3, DI6 and DI7

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_Input_Polarity |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32             | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                     |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                     |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x3FF                  |        |        |

---

**2011h Digital Output Polarity****Short description**

Selection which [Digital Output](#) (p. 69) signal shall be inverted.  
The preselection is binary coded.

**Example:** Object-value 1Ah (26dec) correspond to an active inversion of Digital Output DO2, DO4 and DO5

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_Output_Polarity |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32              | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                      |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x1F                    |        |        |

---

**2012h Controller Parameters****Short description**

Adjustment of the control parameters – further information in chapter [Controller Data](#) (p. 81)

|                 |                       |     |  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Name            | Controller_Parameters |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                 | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 6                     |     |  |

**2012h sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x5               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**2012h sub1 Current Proportional Gain**

|                |                           |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Current_Proportional_Gain |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                       | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                    | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                        |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                       |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                        |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x461C4000                |        |        |

**2012h sub2 Current Integral Gain**

|                |                       |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Current_Integral_Gain |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                    |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                    |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x49742400            |        |        |

**2012h sub3 Velocity Proportional Gain**

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Velocity_Proportional_Gain |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                     | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                        |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                         |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x461C4000                 |        |        |

**2012h sub4 Velocity Integral Gain**

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Velocity_Integral_Gain |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                 | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                     |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                     |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x49742400             |        |        |

**2012h sub5 Position Gain**

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_Gain |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32        | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW            |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No            |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x461C4000    |        |        |

**2013h Controller Temperature****Short description**

Output of the controller temperature (driver stage) in °C

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Controller_Temperature |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | REAL32                 | 0x0008 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                    |        |        |

---

**2014h Status Flags****Short description**

Output of general status information

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Status_Flags |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32   | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes          |        |        |

Bit Assignment

|   |   |                |
|---|---|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | Not referenced |
|   | 1 | Referenced     |

Bit 1 to 31 not assigned

---

**603Fh Error Code****Short description**

Assignment of the available errors emitted on the user interface to the CANopen error codes.

If an error occurs, these are inserted into the subindices of [1003h Pre-defined Error Field](#) (p. 109).

|                |              |        |        |
|----------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Status_Flags |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR          | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16   | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RO           |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes          |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|      |                           | MSB to LSB | Displayed in telegram (HEX, LSB zu MSB) |
|------|---------------------------|------------|---|
| ---- | No Error                  | 0000h      | 00 00                                   |
| E01  | Error Configuration       | 6320h      | 20 63                                   |
| E02  | Motor Over-Current        | 2320h      | 20 23                                   |
| E03  | Encoder Over-Current      | 2311h      | 11 23                                   |
| E04  | 10 V Output Over Current  | 2312h      | 12 23                                   |
| E05  | I/O Supply Low            | 5114h      | 14 51                                   |
| E06  | Logic Supply Low          | 3222h      | 11 32                                   |
| E07  | Logic Supply High         | 3112h      | 12 31                                   |
| E08  | Load Supply Low           | 3221h      | 21 32                                   |
| E09  | Load Supply High          | 3211h      | 11 32                                   |
| E10  | Temperature High          | 4310h      | 10 43                                   |
| E11  | Following Error           | 8611h      | 11 86                                   |
| E12  | Limit Switch              | FF00h      | 00 FF                                   |
| E13  | Hall Sensor               | 7306h      | 06 73                                   |
| E14  | Encoder                   | 7305h      | 05 73                                   |
| E15  | Encoder Channel A         | FF01h      | 01 FF                                   |
| E16  | Encoder Channel B         | FF02h      | 02 FF                                   |
| E17  | Encoder Channel I         | FF03h      | 03 FF                                   |
| E21  | Braking Resistor Overload | 7110h      | 10 71                                   |

---



**6040h Controlword****Short description**

Object for controlling the drive D1

Further information at [Controlword](#) (p. 102).

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Controlword |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RWW         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes         |        |        |

**Bit Assignment**

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| 0  | Switch On             |
| 1  | Enable Voltage        |
| 2  | Quick-Stop            |
| 3  | Enable Operation      |
| 4  | Mode Specific         |
| 5  | Mode Specific         |
| 6  | Mode Specific         |
| 7  | Fault Reset           |
| 8  | Halt                  |
| 9  | Mode Specific         |
| 10 | Reserved              |
| 11 | Manufacturer Specific |
| 12 | Manufacturer Specific |
| 13 | Manufacturer Specific |
| 14 | Manufacturer Specific |
| 15 | Manufacturer Specific |

**Example**

Write "Controlword" – Command "Shutdown"

CANopen

| COB-ID | DLC | Byte0 | Byte1 | Byte2 | Byte3 | Byte4 | Byte5 | Byte6 | Byte7 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 601h   | 8h  | 2Bh   | 40h   | 60h   | 00h   | 6h    | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   |

**Modbus TCP as Gateway**

| Byte |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|      | 0 - 4     | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10 - 11   | 12        | 13        | 14 - 17   | 18        | 19        | 20 - 22  |
| bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0110 | not send |
| hex  | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 1h        | 6h        | not send |
| dec  | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 1         | 6         | not send |

**6041h Statusword****Short description**

Feedback of status information from the drive D1  
Further information at [Statusword](#) (p. 101).

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Statusword |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16 | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RO         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes        |        |        |

**Bit Assignment**

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| 0  | Ready to Switch On    |
| 1  | Switched On           |
| 2  | Operation Enabled     |
| 3  | Fault                 |
| 4  | Voltage Enable        |
| 5  | Quick-Stop            |
| 6  | Switch On Disabled    |
| 7  | Warning               |
| 8  | Manufacturer Specific |
| 9  | Remote                |
| 10 | Target Reached        |
| 11 | Internal Limit Active |
| 12 | Mode Specific         |
| 13 | Mode Specific         |
| 14 | Manufacturer Specific |
| 15 | Manufacturer Specific |

**Example**

Read "Statusword"

CANopen

---

| COB-ID | DLC | Byte0 | Byte1 | Byte2 | Byte3 | Byte4 | Byte5 | Byte6 | Byte7 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 601h   | 8h  | 40h   | 41h   | 60h   | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   | 00h   |

**Modbus TCP as Gateway**

|      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Byte |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|      | 0 - 4     | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9 - 11    | 12        | 13        | 14 - 17   | 18        | 19 - 22  |
| bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send |
| hex  | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 2h        | not send |
| dec  | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 2         | not send |

---

**6060h Modes of Operation****Short description**

Operation mode pre-selection

|                |                    |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Modes_of_operation |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER8           | 0x0002 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | No mode change / no mode assigned |
| 1 | Profile Position mode             |
| 2 | Not implemented                   |
| 3 | Profile Velocity mode             |
| 4 | Not implemented                   |
| 5 | reserved                          |
| 6 | homing mode                       |
| 7 | Not implemented                   |
| 8 | Cyclic Synchronous Position mode  |

Entry 9-128 Not assigned

---

**6061h Modes of Operation Display****Short description**

Object for feedback of current operating mode

|                |                            |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Modes_of_operation_display |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER8                   | 0x0002 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                        |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | No mode change / no mode assigned |
| 1 | Profile Position mode             |
| 2 | Not implemented                   |
| 3 | Profile Velocity mode             |
| 4 | Not implemented                   |
| 5 | reserved                          |
| 6 | homing mode                       |
| 7 | Not implemented                   |
| 8 | Cyclic Synchronous Position mode  |

Entry 9-128 Not assigned

---

**6064h Position Actual Value****Short description**

Output of the actual position.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                       |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_actual_value |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32             | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                   |        |        |

**6067h Position Window****Short description**

Entry of a symmetrical area around the target position.

If this area is reached, the target position is considered to be reached.

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_window |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32       | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes             |        |        |

**6065h Following Error Window****Short description**

Configuration of the tolerable position deviation  
Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).  
If the value is set to FFFF FFFFh, monitoring is deactivated.

|                |                        |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Following_Error_Window |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32             | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                    |        |        |

---

**6066h Following Error Time Out****Short description**

Configuration of the dwell time which must have lapsed before a position deviation greater than the interval specified in object 6065h Following Error Window causes an error message.

|                |                          |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Following_Error_Time_Out |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                      | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16               | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                      |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                      |        |        |

---

**6068h Position Window Time****Short description**

Specification of a delay time that must elapse before a "Target Reached" signal can be emitted.  
The time starts counting when the Position Window (6067h) is reached.

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_window_time |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16           | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RO                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                  |        |        |

---

**606Ch Velocity Actual Value****Short description**

Output of current Velocity.  
Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                       |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Velocity_actual_value |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32             | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                   |        |        |

---

**6073h Max Current****Short description**

Setting the motor boost current as a per mil value of the motor rated current in object [6075h Motor Rated Current](#) (p. 157)

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Max_Current |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16  | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RWW         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes         |        |        |

**Example**

|                                 |        |   |
|---------------------------------|--------|---|
| Value 6075h Motor Rated Current | = 1000 | -> 1A   |
| Value 6073h Max Current         | = 2000 | -> 2A Boost current during acceleration and deceleration phases |

---

**6075h Motor Rated Current****Short description**

Setting of the rated motor current in mA

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Max_Current |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32  | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW          |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No          |        |        |

---

**6078h Current Actual Value****Short description**

Display of the actual motor current in % of the value set in object 6075 Motor Rated Current

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Current_Actual_Value |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW                   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                   |        |        |

---

**607Ah Target Position****Short description**

Entry of the target position

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Target_position |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32       | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes             |        |        |

---

**607Bh Position Range Limit****Short description**

Entry of the minimum and maximum value of the target position. Sub-index 2 corresponds to the [Available Stroke](#) (p. 54).  
If these values in object [607Ah Target Position](#) (p. 157) are exceeded or not reached, no movement is executed.

The value 0 must be entered in sub-index 1.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |                      |     |  |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Position_Range_Limit |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3                    |     |  |

**607Bh sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**607Bh sub1 Position Range Limit Min**

|                |                          |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_Range_Limit_Min |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                      | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32                | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                      |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                      |        |        |

**607Bh sub2 Position Range Limit Max**

|                |                          |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_Range_Limit_Max |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                      | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32                | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                      |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                      |        |        |
| High Limit     | 0x989680                 |        |        |

---

**607Ch Home Offset****Short description**

Specification of the difference between application and machine reference point

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |             |        |        |
|----------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Home_offset |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR         | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32   | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW         |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes         |        |        |

---

**607Fh Max Profile Velocity****Short description**

Entry of maximal velocity in Profile Position Mode

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Max_Profile_Velocity |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                  |        |        |

---

**6081h Profile Velocity****Short description**

Entry of goal velocity

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Profile_velocity |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32       | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes              |        |        |

---

**6083h Profile Acceleration****Short description**

Entry of acceleration

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Profile_acceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                  |        |        |

---

**6084h Profile Deceleration****Short description**

Entry of deceleration

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                      |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Profile_deceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                  |        |        |

---

**6085h Quick Stop Deceleration****Short description**

Specification of the deceleration with which a movement is stopped in the event of an error or if the signal at DI7 "Enable" is set low/0.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Quick_Stop_Deceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32              | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                     |        |        |

---

**608Fh Position Encoder Resolution****Short description**

Specification of the increment count per shaft revolution of the encoder.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                 |                             |     |  |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Position_Encoder_Resolution |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                       | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3                           |     |  |

**608Fh sub 0 Number of entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | Const             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**608Fh sub1 Position Range Limit Min**

|                |  |        |        |
|----------------|--|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_Encoder_Resolution_Encoder_Increments |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                                     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW  |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes  |        |        |

**608Fh sub2 Position Range Limit Max**

|                |   |        |        |
|----------------|---|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Position_Encoder_Resolution_Motor_Revolutions |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                                    | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW   |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1   |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes   |        |        |

---

**6091h Gear Ratio****Short description**

Entry of the gear ratio

$$6091h \text{ Gear Ratio} = \frac{6091h:01 \text{ Motor Shaft Revolutions}}{6091h:02 \text{ Driving Shaft Revolutions}}$$

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

**Example 1:**

Gear with a transmission ratio of 5:1

$$6091h:01 \text{ Motor Shaft Revolutions} = 5$$

$$6091h:02 \text{ Driving Shaft Revolutions} = 1$$

**Example 2:**

Gear with a transmission ratio of 2,467:1

$$6091h:01 \text{ Motor Shaft Revolutions} = 2467$$

$$6091h:02 \text{ Driving Shaft Revolutions} = 1000$$

**Example 3:**

Gear with a transmission ratio of 2,467:1,25

$$6091h:01 \text{ Motor Shaft Revolutions} = 2467$$

$$6091h:02 \text{ Driving Shaft Revolutions} = 1250$$

|                 |            |     |  |
|-----------------|------------|-----|--|
| Parameter Name  | Gear_Ratio |     |  |
| Object Type     | ARRAY      | 0x8 |  |
| Subindex Number | 3          |     |  |

**6091h sub0 Number of Entries**

|                |                   |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                |        |        |

**6091h sub1 Gear Ratio Motor Shaft Revolutions**

|                |                                    |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Gear_Ratio_Motor_Shaft_Revolutions |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                                | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                         | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                                |        |        |

**6091h sub2 Gear Ratio Driving Shaft Revolutions**

|                |                                      |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Gear_Ratio_Driving_Shaft_Revolutions |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                                  | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                           | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                                  |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                                  |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                                  |        |        |

---



**6092h Feed Constant****Short description**

Specification of the feed constant. The Feed Constant defines the distance, e.g. in millimetres, which a linear axis travels per one drive shaft revolution. This value is also referred to as the spindle pitch for spindle drives.

The Feed Constant value is defined by specifying the Feed (6092h:01), the number of Shaft Revolutions (6092h:02) and the separate object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

For positioning in the 100th scale, in this example 0.01mm, the [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164) must be set to the value 00 00 01 FBh (default value with "Linear" of the [Movement Type](#) (p. 38)). This setting results in a factor with the value 100. All objects with acceleration, speed and position information must now be multiplied by this factor of 100.

$$6092h \text{ Feed Constant} = \frac{6092h:01 \text{ Feed} \times 60A8h \text{ SI Unit Position}}{6092h:02 \text{ Shaft Revolutions}}$$

**CAUTION!**

- Execution of unpredictable movements

If new feed constant values are to be applied and the motor controller has already been activated via DI7 "Enable", the digital input DI7 must be toggled (switched off and on) to apply the new feed constant values.

If DI7 "Enable" is not toggled, the previous feed value is retained. If position values are now to be executed on the basis of the new feed, however, they will be executed on the basis of the old value.

Example:

Setting 6092h:01 to 6000 and [607Ah Target Position](#) (p. 157) to 6000, activation of DI 7 and start signal-> execution of one revolution of the motor shaft.

Change 6092h:01 to 7000 without subsequent toggle of DI 7, set [607Ah Target Position](#) (p. 157) to 7000, start signal-> execution of 1.16 revolutions of the motor shaft.

**Example 1:**

[Movement Type](#) (p. 38): Linear

Positioning in 0,01 mm scale,

Tooth belt axis with 70 mm travel per drive shaft revolution

[60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164): Default Value

$$60A8h \text{ SI Unit Position (Value from Byte 3, Linear)} = \text{Meter} \times 10^{-5} \equiv \text{Milimeter} \times 10^{-2} \equiv \text{Factor 100}$$

$$6092h:01 \text{ Feed} = 70 \times 100 = 7000$$

$$6092h:02 \text{ Shaft Revolutions} = 1$$

**Example 2:**

[Movement Type](#) (p. 38): Linear

Positioning in 0,01 mm scale,

Spindle drive axis with 4 mm travel per drive shaft revolution

[60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164): Default Value

$$60A8h \text{ SI Unit Position (Value from Byte 3, Linear)} = \text{Meter} \times 10^{-5} \equiv \text{Milimeter} \times 10^{-2} \equiv \text{Factor 100}$$

$$6092h:01 \text{ Feed} = 4 \times 100 = 400$$

$$6092h:02 \text{ Shaft Revolutions} = 1$$

**Example 3:**

[Movement Type](#) (p. 38): Rotary

Positioning in 0,01° scale,

Rotating axis with 360°

[60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164): Default Value

$$60A8h \text{ SI Unit Position (Value from Byte 3, Rotativ)} = \text{Grad} \times 10^{-2} \equiv \text{Factor 100}$$

$$6092h:01 \text{ Feed} = 360 \times 100 = 36000$$

$$6092h:02 \text{ Shaft Revolutions} = 1$$

|                 |               |     |
|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Feed_constant |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY         | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3             |     |

**6092h sub0 Number of Entries**

|                |                                 |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Feed_constant_number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8                       | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2                             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                              |        |        |

**6092h sub1 Feed**

|                |                    |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Feed_constant_Feed |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32         | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                |        |        |

**6092h sub2 Shaft Revolutions**

|                |                                 |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                      | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                             |        |        |

---

**6098h Homing Method****Short description**

Reference method selection.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |               |        |        |
|----------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_method |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR           | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER8      | 0x0002 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO            |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes           |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|     |                              |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 17  | LSN Limit Switch Negativ     |
| 18  | LSP Limit Switch Positiv     |
| 33  | IEN Index Encoder Negativ    |
| 34  | IEP Index Encoder Positiv    |
| 37  | SCP Set Current Position     |
| 255 | AAF Analog Absolute Feedback |

---

**6099h Homing Speeds****Short description**

Entry of the corresponding velocities during a reference run.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

Sub-index 1 defines the maximum velocity during the search movement for the selected limit switch or encoder index signal.

Subindex 2 defines the maximum velocity that is used when the limit switch was found and the reference point is set.

Subindex 2 is not used when the encoder index is used to determine the zero-position.

|                 |               |     |
|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Homing_speeds |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY         | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3             |     |

**6099h sub0 Number of Entries**

|                |                                 |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_speeds_number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8                       | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2                             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                              |        |        |

**6099h sub1 Search Velocity for Switch**

|                |  |        |        |
|----------------|--|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_speeds_Search_Velocity_for_Switch |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                                      | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                               | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                                      |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                                      |        |        |

**6099h sub2 Search Velocity for Zero**

|                |  |        |        |
|----------------|--|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_speeds_Search_Velocity_for_Zero |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                                    | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                             | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                                    |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                                    |        |        |

---

**609Ah Homing Acceleration****Short description**

Entry of the acceleration used during homing runs.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                     |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_acceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                 | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32          | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                 |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                 |        |        |

---

**60A8h SI Unit Position****Short description**

Configuration of the multiplying factor for object [6092h Feed Constant](#) (p. 161) and all objects with acceleration, velocity and position values.

This factor is needed to be able to transfer the input values correctly from the data objects to the user interface and back again. The factor can be changed via the object within the given range

**Standard object values when using the "Movement Type" switch on the "Start" page**

| Movement Type | Byte 0 | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 |
|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Linear        | 00h    | 00h    | 01h    | FBh    |
| Rotary        | 00h    | 00h    | 41h    | FEh    |

**Preselection Movement Type**

| Movement Type | Value Byte 2 | Basic Unit |
|---------------|--------------|------------|
| Linear        | 01h          | Meter      |
| Rotary        | 41h          | Degree     |

**Preselection Exponent**

| Value Byte 3 | Resulting Exponent | Multiplying Factor Linear | Multiplying Factor Rotary |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 02h          | $10^2$             | 0,00001                   | 0,01                      |
| 01h          | $10^1$             | 0,0001                    | 0,1                       |
| 00h          | $10^0$             | 0,001                     | 1                         |
| FFh          | $10^{-1}$          | 0,01                      | 10                        |
| FEh          | $10^{-2}$          | 0,1                       | 100 (Standard)            |
| FDh          | $10^{-3}$          | 1                         | 1.000                     |
| FCh          | $10^{-4}$          | 10                        | 10.000                    |
| FBh          | $10^{-5}$          | 100 (Standard)            | 100.000                   |
| FAh          | $10^{-6}$          | 1.000                     | 1.000.000                 |

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | SI Init Position |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32       | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RW               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No               |        |        |

**60C2h Interpolation Time Period****Short description**

Specifies the time interval with which a new position set point is adopted from object 607Ah "Target Position".

If, for example, the value 5 is set in sub-index 01 and the value "-3" in sub-index 02, a new position support point is generated every 5 ms.

$$Time\ interval = Subindex\ 01 * 10^{Subindex\ 02_S}$$

**Example:**

$$Time\ interval = 5 * 10^{-3} = 5ms$$

|                 |                           |     |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Interpolation time period |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY                     | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3                         |     |

**60C2h sub0 Number of Entries**

|                |                                 |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Homing_speeds_number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8                       | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2                             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                              |        |        |

**60C2h sub1 Interpolation time period value**

|                |                                 |        |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Interpolation_time_period_value |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8                       | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x1                             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                             |        |        |

**60C2h sub2 Interpolation time index**

|                |                          |        |        |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Interpolation_time_index |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                      | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32               | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                      |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0xFD                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                      |        |        |

---

**60C5h Max Acceleration****Short description**

Entry of maximal acceleration

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Max_Acceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32       | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes              |        |        |

---

**60F4h Following Error Actual Value****Short description**

Output of the actual Following Error value.

Value dimension dependent on object [60A8h SI Unit Position](#) (p. 164).

|                |                  |        |        |
|----------------|------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Max_Acceleration |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32       | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes              |        |        |

---

**60FDh Digital Inputs****Short description**

Status display of the Digital Inputs.

Bits 0, 1 und 3 are redundant to Bit 22, 23 und 24

|                |                |        |        |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_inputs |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR            | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32     | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO             |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0            |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes            |        |        |

**Bit Assignment**

|    |   |                                |
|----|---|--------------------------------|
| 0  | 0 | DI 9 Negative Limit Switch off |
|    | 1 | DI 9 Negative Limit Switch on  |
| 1  | 0 | DI 8 Positive Limit Switch off |
|    | 1 | DI 8 Positive Limit Switch on  |
| 2  |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 3  |   | Enable                         |
| 4  |   | Reserved                       |
| 5  |   | Reserved                       |
| 6  |   | Reserved                       |
| 7  |   | Reserved                       |
| 8  |   | Reserved                       |
| 9  |   | Reserved                       |
| 10 |   | Reserved                       |
| 11 |   | Reserved                       |
| 12 |   | Reserved                       |
| 13 |   | Reserved                       |
| 14 |   | Reserved                       |
| 15 |   | Reserved                       |
| 16 | 0 | DI 1 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 1 on                        |
| 17 | 0 | DI 2 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 2 on                        |
| 18 | 0 | DI 3 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 3 on                        |
| 19 | 0 | DI 4 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 4 on                        |
| 20 | 0 | DI 5 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 5 on                        |
| 21 | 0 | DI 6 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 6 on                        |
| 22 | 0 | DI 7 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 7 on                        |
| 23 | 0 | DI 8 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 8 on                        |
| 24 | 0 | DI 9 off                       |
|    | 1 | DI 9 on                        |
| 25 | 0 | DI 10 off                      |
|    | 1 | DI 10 on                       |
| 26 |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 27 |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 28 |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 29 |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 30 |   | Not Assigned                   |
| 31 |   | Not Assigned                   |

**60FEh Digital Outputs****Short description**

Automatic and manual setting of the Digital Outputs.

For manual Digital Output control the following steps must be followed.

1. The corresponding Bit of the Digital Output to be set manually must be set at the sub-index 2 "Digital Outputs Bitmask" high and keep this state permanently  
To ensure a safe operation it's recommended to set one send/receive cycle as a delay before proceeding
2. Set the desired Bit at Subindex 1 „Digital Outputs Physical Outputs" to high/1

**Example:**

If DO1 "Ready" and DO2 "Active" shall be set manually the Bits 16 and 17 at Subindex 2 must be set high/1 permanently.  
Afterwards the Bits 16 and 17 at Subindex 1 must be set high/1.

The brake output Bit 0 is controlled exclusively by the dryve D1.

Live values of the Digital Outputs DO 1 to 5 are emitted at Bit 24 to 28 of the Subindex 1. These Bits always mirror the current status of the Digital Outputs.

|                 |                 |     |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----|
| Parameter Name  | Digital_outputs |     |
| Object Type     | ARRAY           | 0x8 |
| Subindex Number | 3               |     |

**60FEh sub0 Number of Entries**

|                |                                   |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_outputs_number_of_entries |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                               | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED8                         | 0x0005 | 1 Byte |
| Access         | RO                                |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x2                               |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | No                                |        |        |

**60FEh sub1 Digital Outputs Physical Outputs**

|                |                                  |        |        |
|----------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_outputs_Physical_outputs |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                              | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32                       | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                              |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                              |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                              |        |        |

The Bit Assignment is situated at the following page

**Bit Assignment 60FEh Digital Outputs**

|    |   |                |
|----|---|----------------|
| 0  | 0 | Brake off      |
|    | 1 | Brake on       |
| 1  |   | Reserved       |
| 2  |   | Reserved       |
| 3  |   | Reserved       |
| 4  |   | Reserved       |
| 5  |   | Reserved       |
| 6  |   | Reserved       |
| 7  |   | Reserved       |
| 8  |   | Reserved       |
| 9  |   | Reserved       |
| 10 |   | Reserved       |
| 11 |   | Reserved       |
| 12 |   | Reserved       |
| 13 |   | Reserved       |
| 14 |   | Reserved       |
| 15 |   | Reserved       |
| 16 | 0 | DO 1 off       |
|    | 1 | DO 1 on        |
| 17 | 0 | DO 2 off       |
|    | 1 | DO 2 on        |
| 18 | 0 | DO 3 off       |
|    | 1 | DO 3 on        |
| 19 | 0 | DO 4 off       |
|    | 1 | DO 4 on        |
| 20 | 0 | DO 5 off       |
|    | 1 | DO 5 on        |
| 21 |   | Not Assigned   |
| 22 |   | Not Assigned   |
| 23 |   | Not Assigned   |
| 24 |   | Live Value DO1 |
| 25 |   | Live Value DO2 |
| 26 |   | Live Value DO3 |
| 27 |   | Live Value DO4 |
| 28 |   | Live Value DO5 |
| 29 |   | Not Assigned   |
| 30 |   | Not Assigned   |
| 31 |   | Not Assigned   |

**60FEh sub2 Digital Outputs Bitmask**

|                |                         |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Digital_outputs_Bitmask |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                     | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32              | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW                     |        |        |
| Default Value  | 0x0                     |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                     |        |        |

---

**60FFh Target Velocity****Short description**

Entry of the goal velocity in Profile Velocity Mode

|                |                 |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Target_velocity |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR             | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | INTEGER32       | 0x0004 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RWW             |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes             |        |        |

---



**6402h Motor Type****Short description**

Selection of the used motor type.

If the controller has been enabled before, DI7 "Enable" must be toggled after settings were changed to adopt new parametrisation

|                |            |        |        |
|----------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Motor_Type |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR        | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED16 | 0x0006 | 2 Byte |
| Access         | RW         |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes        |        |        |

**Value Assignment**

|               |          |          |
|---------------|----------|----------|
| Typ           | Wert HEX | Wert DEC |
| Stepper Motor | 09       | 9        |
| EC/BLDC Motor | 0A       | 10       |
| DC Motor      | 0D       | 13       |

---

**6502h Supported Drive Modes****Short description**

Display of the supported control modes

|                |                       |        |        |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|
| Parameter Name | Supported_drive_modes |        |        |
| Object Type    | VAR                   | 0x7    |        |
| Data Type      | UNSIGNED32            | 0x0007 | 4 Byte |
| Access         | RO                    |        |        |
| PDO Mapping    | Yes                   |        |        |

**Bit Assignment**

|   |                                  |   |
|---|----------------------------------|---|
| 0 | Profile Position Mode            | 1 |
| 1 | Velocity Mode                    | 0 |
| 2 | Profile Velocity Mode            | 1 |
| 3 | Profile Torque Mode              | 0 |
| 4 | Reserved                         | 0 |
| 5 | Homing Mode                      | 1 |
| 6 | Interpolated Position Mode       | 0 |
| 7 | Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode | 1 |
| 8 | Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode | 0 |
| 9 | Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode   | 0 |

Bit 10 to 15 „Reserved“.

Bit 16 to 31 „Manufacturer Specific“

A mode is available if the respect bit has been set with a 1.

If a 0 has been entered, this mode is not supported.

## 6.6 Modbus TCP Gateway

The Modbus TCP Gateway communication is implemented as a gateway and is solely used for data telegram transmissions. It is based on the CAN in Automation (CiA) specification "Access from other networks" part 1 "General principles and services" and part 2 "Modbus/TCP mapping".

In the following chapter the data telegram read and write functions as well as the response telegrams are explained. The customer must implement the read and write telegram communication in the master control on their own behalf.

### 6.6.1 Motion Control via Modbus TCP as Gateway

Internally the motion control is implemented with [CANopen](#) (p. 96).

All read/write commands and behaviours are the same as those described in the CANopen.

Instead of the CAN-Bus the Ethernet TCP/IP protocol is used to transfer data telegrams.

Only SDO communication is available. PDO communication is not supported.

Predefined read/write coils via function code 11 and 12 or 22 and 23 (and others), as used in the Modbus TCP communication without a gateway function, are not supported.

The Modbus TCP as Gateway protocol cannot initiate an automatic data transmission of values such as the status word, the current position, etc.. A read telegram must always be sent for each information transmission.

If values greater than those set under [Motion Limits](#) (p. 54) are entered as motion parameters, no motion can be executed.

Information about [Homing](#) (p. 103), [Positioning](#) (p. 104), [Velocity Control](#) (p. 104) and [Synchronous Position Control](#) (p. 105) can be found in the respective CANopen chapters.

| Note  |
|---|
| The response time between sending a read/write telegram from the master and processing it in the drive D1 and sending the response telegram is approx. 0.6 ms on average with a "lean" connection (master and few slaves).<br>In connection with PLC systems, this communication time can increase to 20 ms and more due to internal speed restrictions of the communication. |

### 6.6.2 Necessary User Interface Settings

The following objects/parameters must be set in the user interface of the drive D1.

#### **"Motor" page**

All parameters relevant to the motor must be set in the user interface.

#### **"Communication" page**

Parameterization and activation of the Modbus TCP as Gateway communication interface [Bus Systems](#) (p.63).

#### **"Drive Profile" page**

Setting the dominance via the dropdown menu to allow the Modbus TCP as Gateway master to execute movements.

**Only by selecting this option the Modbus TCP Gateway Master is allowed to execute move commands.**

### 6.6.3 Conversion Decimal into Double Word Decimal

| Integer      | Binary                                  | Integer as double word |         |         |         |
|--------------|---|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|              |   | Byte 22                | Byte 21 | Byte 20 | Byte 19 |
| 100          | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.0110.0100 | 0                      | 0       | 0       | 100     |
| 255          | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.1111.1111 | 0                      | 0       | 0       | 255     |
| 256          | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.0001.0000.0000 | 0                      | 0       | 1       | 0       |
| 2.000        | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.0111.1101.0000 | 0                      | 0       | 7       | 208     |
| 6.000        | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0001.0111.0111.0000 | 0                      | 0       | 23      | 112     |
| 30.000       | 0000.0000.0000.0000.0111.0101.0011.0000 | 0                      | 0       | 117     | 48      |
| 150.000      | 0000.0000.0000.0010.0100.1001.1111.0000 | 0                      | 2       | 73      | 240     |
| 101.253.137  | 0000.0110.0000.1001.0000.0000.0001.0001 | 6                      | 9       | 0       | 17      |
| -100         | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.1001.1100 | 255                    | 255     | 255     | 156     |
| -255         | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.0000.0001 | 255                    | 255     | 255     | 1       |
| -256         | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.0000.0000 | 255                    | 255     | 255     | 0       |
| -2.000       | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1111.1000.0011.0000 | 255                    | 255     | 248     | 48      |
| -6.000       | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1110.1000.1001.0000 | 255                    | 255     | 232     | 144     |
| -30.000      | 1111.1111.1111.1111.1000.1010.1101.0000 | 255                    | 255     | 138     | 208     |
| -150.000     | 1111.1111.1111.1101.1011.0110.0001.0000 | 255                    | 253     | 182     | 16      |
| -101.253.137 | 1111.1001.1111.0110.1111.1111.1110.1111 | 249                    | 246     | 255     | 239     |

### 6.6.4 Communication Verification

1. Configuration of the dryve D1 according to the manual
2. Repowering the dryve D1 with "Enable" set – no further parameter changes during this test run
3. Sending telegram to read object 6041h "Statusword". Setting the value "15" in Byte 0 and 1 for communication control – Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram (p.91)
4. Receiving the answer telegram and control of Bytes 0, 1, 19 and 20  
 Byte 0 and 1      Value: each 15 (F hex, 1111 bin)  
 Byte 19 and 20    value: 1600 (640 hex, 0000 0110 0100 0000 bin – compare to State Machine (p.78)  
 If the answer telegrams differ from RX/TX Telegram Example (p. 92) please check the program of your master controller and redo these steps.
5. Continue going through the State Machine (p.78) with the goal "Operation enabled"
6. Writing the object 607Ah "Target Position" (value different to 0 or 1) and reading it subsequently to ensure the value has been adopted correctly

If the previously written value has been sent back the communication can be considered as operational. If the answer telegrams differ, please check the program of your master controller and redo these steps.

### 6.6.5 Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram

| Byte    | Endianness    | Field                                     | Value                  | Description   |
|---------|---------------|---|------------------------|---|
| Byte 0  | Big Endian    | Transaction Identifier                    | 0                      | Identification of Modbus telegram (allocation of a response to a command telegram). The master will set a value, e.g. 1, in the command telegram. The drive D1 will adopt the value 1 to the response telegram and will send it back to the master. If the Transaction Identifier value is the same in the command and the response telegram, both telegrams are interrelated. If this function is not used, a 0 should be set. |
| Byte 1  |               |   | 0                      |   |
| Byte 2  |               | Protocol Identifier                       | 0                      | 0 = Modbus Protocol   |
| Byte 3  |               |   | 0                      | 0 = Modbus Protocol   |
| Byte 4  |               | Length                                    | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 5  |               |   | 13 - 17                | Information of how many bytes will be send in a telegram after byte number 5. The value is 13 (0Dh) if a read telegram is sent by the master. A 1-byte long SDO write telegram does have the value 14 (0Eh). A 4-byte long telegram has the value 17 (11h).   |
| Byte 6  |               | Unit Identifier                           | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 7  |               | Function code                             | 43 (2Bh)               | Modbus TCP Gateway (CANopen) = 43 (2Bh)<br><a href="#">Exception Codes Modbus TCP Gateway</a> (p. 178)  |
| Byte 8  |               | MEI type                                  | 13 (0Dh)               | Modbus TCP Gateway (CANopen) = 13 (0Dh)<br><a href="#">Exception Codes Modbus TCP Gateway</a> (p. 178)  |
| Byte 9  |               | Protocol option fields / Protocol control | 0 = read<br>1 = write  | The value is a 0 for a read and a 1 for a write telegram.   |
| Byte 10 |               | Protocol option fields / Reserve          | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 11 |               | Node ID                                   | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 12 |               | Object Index                              | SDO Object             | Controlword SDO Object e.g. 96 (60h) for <a href="#">Controlword</a> (p. 102)   |
| Byte 13 |               |   | SDO Object             | Controlword SDO Object e.g. 64 (40h) for <a href="#">Controlword</a> (p. 102)   |
| Byte 14 |               | Sub Index                                 | SDO Object / Sub Index | Objects Sub Index   |
| Byte 15 |               | Starting Address                          | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 16 |               |   | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 17 |               | SDO Object                                | 0                      | Byte not used but must be send.   |
| Byte 18 |               | Byte count                                | 1-4                    | Byte count detail depending on the SDO Object in Byte 12 and 13. For example the Controlword 6040h is 2 Byte long the value must be 2   |
| Byte 19 | Little Endian | Data Field                                | Data read/write        | Information byte section. If the master sends a read telegram to the drive D1, it will respond with the requested information. The information will be transmitted in byte 19 to 22, depending on the SDO Object length. If only 1-byte shall be read the response telegram contains byte 19 only. If the information is 4-byte long, byte 19 to 22 will be send.   |
| Byte 20 |               |   | Data read/write        |   |
| Byte 21 |               |   | Data read/write        |   |
| Byte 22 |               |   | Data read/write        | A write telegram must have the length of byte 19 to 22. 1-byte information will be set in byte 19, 2-byte information in byte 19 to 20 and so on.   |

## 6.6.6 RX/TX Telegram Example

The following examples show how Ethernet telegrams must be structured to ensure proper communication between the dryve D1 and a Modbus TCP Gateway Master.

Listed below are read/write telegrams with the respective response telegram from the dryve D1. The Bytes highlighted in green must be configured for the respective purpose (e.g. reading the Statusword 6041 or writing the Controlword 6040h).

The following telegrams describe the passage of the "State Machine", the execution of the "Homing" and a pendulum motion in "Profile Position" mode.

|  |  | Byte               |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |
|--|--|--------------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Telegram Type  |  | Task/Information   |     | 0         | 1         | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10        | 11        | 12        | 13        | 14        | 15        | 16        | 17        | 18        | 19        | 20        | 21       | 22       |          |
| 1  | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h   | Status Request     | bin | 0000 1111 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | Fh*       | Fh*       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 15*       | 15*       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
| 2  | Answer Telegram (RX)<br>Switch On Disabled       | Switch On Disabled | bin | 0000 1111 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0100 | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | Fh*       | Fh*       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 40h       | 4h       | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 15*       | 15*       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 64        | 4        | not send | not send |
| Digital Input DI 7 set "high" - Bit 9 "Remote" in Statusword 6041h<br>*Only used to identify the response telegram in multi axis application |  |                    |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |
| 3  | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h   | Status Request     | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
| 4  | Answer Telegram (RX)<br>Switch On Disabled       | Switch On Disabled | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0110 | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 40h       | 6h       | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 64        | 6        | not send | not send |
| 5  | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h | Command: Shutdown  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0110 | 0000 0000 | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 6h        | 0h       | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 6         | 0        | not send | not send |
| 6  | Answer Telegram (RX)<br>Handshake                | Handshake          | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
| 7  | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h   | Status Request     | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
| 8  | Answer Telegram (RX)<br>Ready To Switch On       | Ready To Switch On | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0010 0001 | 0000 0110 | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 21h       | 6h       | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 33        | 6        | not send | not send |
| 9  | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h | Command: Switch on | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0111 | 0000 0000 | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 7h        | 0h       | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 7         | 0        | not send | not send |
| 10   | Answer Telegram (RX)<br>Handshake                | Handshake          | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send | not send |          |
|  |  |                    | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send | not send | not send |
|  |  |                    | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send | not send | not send |

## External Signal Exchange

|  |   | Byte                         |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|--|---|------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Telegram Type                                  | Task/Information                                  | 0                            | 1   | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10        | 11        | 12        | 13        | 14        | 15        | 16        | 17        | 18        | 19        | 20        | 21        | 22        |           |           |          |
| 11   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h    | Status Request               | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 12   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Switched On                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0010 0111 | 0000 0110 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 23h       | 6h        | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 35        | 6         | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 13   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h  | Command:<br>Enable Operation | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | Fh        | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 15        | 0         | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 14   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Handshake                    | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 15   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h    | Status Request               | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 16   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Operation enabled            | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0010 0111 | 0000 0110 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 27h       | 6h        | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 39        | 6         | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| Motor current applied - Ready for desired taks |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| Homing Mode                                    |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 17   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Modes of OP 6060h  | Write Value:<br>6 Homing     | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0110 | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | 6h        | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 96        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | 6         | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 18   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Handshake                    | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 96        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 19   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Modes Display 6061h | Status Request               | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 61h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 97        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 20   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Mode:<br>6 Homing            | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0110 | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | 6h        | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 97        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | 6         | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 21   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Feed Rate 6092h:01 | Write Value:<br>6000         | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 0010 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0111 0000 | 0001 0111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 11h       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 92h       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 4h        | 70h       | 17h       | 0h        | 0h       |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 17        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 146       | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 4         | 112       | 23        | 0         | 0        |
|  |   |                              |     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 22   | Answer Telegram (RX)                              | Handshake                    | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 0010 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |   |                              | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 92h       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |   |                              | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 146       | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |

## External Signal Exchange

|    |  | Byte                       |     | 0         | 1         | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10        | 11        | 12        | 13        | 14        | 15        | 16        | 17        | 18        | 19        | 20        | 21        | 22        |
|----|--|----------------------------|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 23 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Feed Rate 6092h:02  | Write Value:<br>1          | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 0010 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 92h       | 2h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | 1h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 146       | 2         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | 1         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 24 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 0010 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 92h       | 2h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 146       | 2         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 25 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Switch VEL 6099h:01 | Write Value:<br>6000       | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1001 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 11h       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 99h       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 4h        | 70h       | 17h       | 0h        | 0h        |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 17        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 153       | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 4         | 112       | 23        | 0         | 0         |
| 26 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1001 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 99h       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 153       | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 27 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Zero VEL 6099h:02   | Write Value:<br>6000       | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1001 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 11h       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 99h       | 2h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 4h        | 70h       | 17h       | 0h        | 0h        |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 17        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 153       | 2         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 4         | 112       | 23        | 0         | 0         |
| 28 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1001 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 99h       | 2h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 153       | 2         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 29 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Homing ACC 609Ah    | Write Value:<br>50000      | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0101 0000 | 1100 0011 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 11h       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 9Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 4h        | 50h       | C3h       | 0h        | 0h        |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 17        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 154       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 4         | 80        | 195       | 0         | 0         |
| 30 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1001 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 9Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 154       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 31 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h   | Command:<br>Start Movement | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0001 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 31        | 0         | not send  | not send  |
| 32 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 33 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h   | Command:<br>Reset Start    | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | Fh        | 0h        | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 15        | 0         | not send  | not send  |
| 34 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Handshake                  | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 35 | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h     | Status Request             | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |
| 36 | Answer Telegram (RX)                               | Referenced                 | bin | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0010 0111 | 0001 0110 | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | hex | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 28h       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 27h       | 16h       | not send  | not send  |
|    |  |                            | dec | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 39        | 22        | not send  | not send  |

## External Signal Exchange

| Telegram Type         |  | Task/Information                     | Byte |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
|                       |  |                                      | 0    | 1         | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10        | 11        | 12        | 13        | 14        | 15        | 16        | 17        | 18        | 19        | 20        | 21        | 22        |           |          |
| Profile Position Mode |  |                                      |      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 37                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Modes of OP 6060h     | Write Value:<br>1 (Profile Position) | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | 1h        | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 96        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | 1         | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 38                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                            | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 96        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 39                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Modes Display 6061h    | Status Request                       | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 61h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 97        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 40                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Mode:<br>1 (Profile Position)        | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1110 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Eh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 60h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 1h        | 1h        | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 14        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 97        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1         | 1         | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 41                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Profile VEL 6081h     | Write Value:<br>6000                 | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0100 | 0000 1111 | 0001 0111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 12h       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 81h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 4h        | 70h       | 17h       | 0h        | 0h       |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 18        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 129       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 4         | 112       | 23        | 0         | 0        |
| 42                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                            | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 81h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 129       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 43                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Profile ACC 6083h     | Write Value:<br>50000                | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1000 0011 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0101 0000 | 1100 0011 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 12h       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 83h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 50h       | C3h       | 0h        | 0h       |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 18        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 131       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 80        | 195       | 0         | 0        |
| 44                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                            | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 1000 0011 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 83h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 131       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 45                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Target Position 607Ah | Write Value:<br>6000                 | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0111 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 1111 | 0001 0111 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 12h       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 7Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 70h       | 17h       | 0h        | 0h       |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 18        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 122       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 112       | 23        | 0         | 0        |
| 46                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                            | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0111 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 7Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 122       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 47                    | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h     | Command:<br>Start Movement           | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0001 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 31        | 0         | not send  | not send |
| 48                    | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                            | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|                       |  |                                      | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|                       |  |                                      | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |

Movement will be executed



## External Signal Exchange

|  |  |   | Byte |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|--|--|---|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Telegram Type  |  | Task/Information                            |      | 0         | 1         | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         | 8         | 9         | 10        | 11        | 12        | 13        | 14        | 15        | 16        | 17        | 18        | 19        | 20        | 21        | 22        |          |
| 49   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h     | Command:<br>Reset Start                     | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | Fh        | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 15        | 0         | not send  | not send |
| Target Position reached and movement stopped   |  |   |      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 51   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Read<br>Statusword 6041h       | Status Request                              | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 52   | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Setpoint<br>Acknowledged,<br>Target Reached | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0010 0111 | 0001 0110 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 41h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 27h       | 16h       | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 65        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 39        | 22        | not send  | not send |
| 53   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Target Position 607Ah | Write Value:<br>0                           | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0001 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0111 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 11h       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 7Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h       |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 17        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 122       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        |
| 54   | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                                   | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0111 1010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 7Ah       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h       |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 122       | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| 55   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h     | Command:<br>Start Movement                  | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0001 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 31        | 0         | not send  | not send |
| 56   | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                                   | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| Movement will be executed  |  |   |      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 57   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h     | Command:<br>Movement Halt                   | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0001 1111 | 0000 0001 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 1h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 31        | 1         | not send  | not send |
| 58   | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                                   | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | 1Fh       | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| Movement will be stopped   |  |   |      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 59   | Send Telegram (TX)<br>Write<br>Controlword 6040h     | Command:<br>Reset Start                     | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | 0000 1111 | 0000 0000 | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Fh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | Fh        | 0h        | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 15        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | 15        | 0         | not send  | not send |
| 60   | Answer Telegram (RX)                                 | Handshake                                   | bin  | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0000 | 0010 1011 | 0000 1101 | 0000 0001 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0110 0000 | 0100 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0000 | 0000 0010 | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send  |          |
|  |  |   | hex  | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0Dh       | 0h        | 2Bh       | 0Dh       | 1h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 60h       | 40h       | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 0h        | 2h        | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
|  |  |   | dec  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 13        | 0         | 43        | 13        | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 96        | 64        | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2         | not send  | not send  | not send  | not send |
| Loop movement: Jump back to command # 45 and repeat the steps till # 60<br>Changing movements: Adjust telegrams starting at command # 41 and execute with command # 47 |  |   |      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |

## 6.6.7 Error Output Modbus TCP Gateway

When using Modbus TCP as a gateway, the following two upper categories can be defined

### 6.6.7.1 Motion Control Error

The movement-specific error output is explained in detail in the CANopen chapter [CANopen Error Output and Reset](#) (p. 105).

### 6.6.7.2 Data Telegram Error

In the case of an telegram/protocol error the value 80h will be always added to Byte 7.

Example Value Byte 7:  $2Bh + 80h = ABh$  ( $43 + 128 = 171$ )

The value of Byte 7 resend by the drive D1 is therefore ABh (171).

The error information is sent in Byte 8. The significance is available in the following table:

| Exception Code | Code Name             | Description   |
|----------------|-----------------------|---|
| 01h            | Illegal Function Code | The used device does not permit the send function code.   |
| 02h            | Illegal Data Address  | The used device does not permit the send data address.<br>The used register address is faulty.  |
| 03h            | Illegal Data Value    | The used data values are not allowable. This may indicate an error in Byte 5.   |
| 04h            | Device Failure        | An unrecoverable error occurred while the device was attempting to perform the requested action.  |
| 05h            | Acknowledge           | The device has accepted the request and is currently processing it, but a long processing time is required to execute the request. This response is sent, to prevent a network timeout error. |
| 06h            | Server Busy           | The receiving device is engaged in processing a long-duration program command. The sending device should resend the telegram if the receiving device is available again.                      |

#### NOTE

If the Modbus TCP gateway connection is closed during operation, but the user interface is still accessible, the configured Modbus TCP gateway port has been closed.

This can be due to the following reasons:

1. Faulty telegram structure - less or more data byte sent than specified in configuration.  
Refer to [Byte Assignment Modbus TCP Gateway Telegram](#) (p. 172)
2. Automatic "heart beat" signal is not sent 3 times by the master or not forwarded by the network
3. The master itself closes the communication port

The motor controller can only close the port in case of error 1. or 2. A termination of the port due to a time without active communication between motor control and master controller is not implemented.

## 7 Alerts and Errors

### Alerts

| No.      | Description   |
|----------|---|
| Alert 10 | <p>A10 Temperature too high</p> <p>The temperature of the power unit has risen above 85 °C.</p> <p>In the event of a further temperature rise, please increase the cooling air flow, lower the ambient temperature, reduce the acceleration or velocity or insert pauses between the movements.</p>   |
| Alert 11 | <p>A11 Following Error</p> <p>50% of the allowed Following Error reached</p> <p>If value falls under 50% again the alert will be reset automatically after 1 minute.</p> <p>Please check the mechanical construction if executed correctly, decrease the acceleration, increase the "Motor Current", the "Boost Current" or reduce the load</p> |
| Alert 18 | <p>A18 Position window</p> <p>The position window has been left before the Positioning Time has been lapsed.</p> <p>Please check the load, the forces applied to the motor or adopt the positioning window</p>  |

### Errors

| No.     | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Error 1 | <p>E01 Configuration</p> <p>Please check the configuration. Incorrect parameter combination</p>  |
| Error 2 | <p>E02 Motor Over-current</p> <p>Possible short circuit of the motor phases or incorrect current control parameter</p> <p>If EC/BLDC with Brake Resistor is being used:<br/>Resistance value attached to X5.4 and X5.5 too low</p> |
| Error 3 | <p>E03 Encoder Over-current</p> <p>Electric load at terminals X6:1 is too high</p> <p>Please check all electrical connections</p>  |
| Error 4 | <p>E04 10 V Output Over-current</p> <p>Electric load at terminal X4:1 is too high</p> <p>Please check all electrical connections</p>   |
| Error 5 | <p>E05 I/O Supply</p> <p>There is no or too little voltage at terminal X2:11-12</p> <p>Please check if a permissible voltage from 5 to 24 V is applied to the terminal</p>   |
| Error 6 | <p>E06 Logic Supply Low</p> <p>Voltage at terminal X1:3-2 is too low</p> <p>Please check if a permissible voltage from 5 to 24 V is applied to the terminal</p>  |
| Error 7 | <p>E07 Logic Supply High</p> <p>Voltage at terminal X1:3-2 too high</p> <p>Please check if a permissible voltage from 5 to 24 V is applied to the terminal</p>   |

| No.      | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Error 8  | <p>E08 Load Supply Low</p> <p>No or too little voltage at terminal X1:1-2</p> <p>Please check if a permissible voltage from 5 to 24 V is applied to the terminal</p> <p>The error evaluation is activated 250 ms after the logic voltage is switched on.</p>   |
| Error 9  | <p>E09 Load Supply High</p> <p>Voltage at terminal X1:1-2 too high</p> <p>Please check if a permissible voltage from 5 to 24 V is applied to the terminal</p>  |
| Error 10 | <p>E10 Temperature</p> <p>Power unit is overheated – Temperature above 100°C</p> <p>Please increase the flow of cooling air, lower the ambient temperature and reduce speed or insert pauses between the movements.</p> <p>See <a href="#">E10 Temperature Error</a> (p. 181)</p>  |
| Error 11 | <p>E11 Following Error</p> <p>Movement outside the target parameters (comparison of target position and actual position)</p> <p>If possible, increase the supply voltage or the Motor Current, lower the following error limit, reduce the load, lower acceleration or speed, or adapt the Controller Data</p> <p>See <a href="#">E11 Following Error</a> (p. 181)</p> |
| Error 12 | <p>E12 Limit Switch</p> <p>A limit switch has been tripped</p> <p>Please check the available stroke, the home position and the positions of the limit switches</p>   |
| Error 13 | <p>E13 Hall-Sensor</p> <p>Incorrect Hal sensor data</p> <p>Please check the Hall Sensor, the wiring and the signal sequence</p>  |
| Error 14 | <p>E14 Encoder</p> <p>Incorrect encoder data</p> <p>Please check the encoder, the wiring and the signal sequence</p>   |
| Error 15 | <p>E15 Encoder Error Channel A</p> <p>No or unplausible signal at encoder channel A</p> <p>Please check the connecting cable for wire breaks or a correct pin assignment of the terminal.</p>  |
| Error 16 | <p>E16 Encoder Error Channel B</p> <p>No or unplausible signal at encoder channel B</p> <p>Please check the connecting cable for wire breaks or a correct pin assignment of the terminal.</p>  |
| Error 17 | <p>E17 Encoder Error Channel I</p> <p>No or unplausible signal at encoder channel I</p> <p>Please check the connecting cable for wire breaks or a correct pin assignment of the terminal.</p>  |
| Error 21 | <p>E 21 Braking Resistor Overload</p> <p>Permanent Braking Resistor trigger. Please check the parameter Braking Voltage as well as the value of the Braking Resistor itself.</p>   |

## 8 Troubleshooting

### No IP address displayed

| Description  | Possible Cause   | Possible Countermeasures   |
|--|--|--|
| No IP address is shown on the display of the motor controller.<br>The connection between the motor controller and the PC is established directly via an Ethernet cable, no switch or router is used.<br>The green and orange LEDs on plug contact X8 (RJ45 socket) light up.<br>The orange LED may flash occasionally. | The assignment of the IP address is prevented by special Ethernet settings, installed software or other connected devices. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Close all open programmes on your PC</li> <li>• Reset the Ethernet settings to the factory standard</li> <li>• Establish the connection via an Ethernet switch</li> <li>• Test a separate PC without too restrictive firewall or virus scanner settings.</li> </ul> |

### E03 Encoder Over Current – Not possible to reset error

| Description   | Possible Cause   | Possible Countermeasures  |
|---|--|---|
| The error message "E03 Encoder Over Current" cannot be reset via the "Reset" button on the user interface or by setting the digital input DI 10 "Stop/Reset" after eliminating the cause of the error or deactivating the encoder function and removing connector X6. | The previous error condition (e.g. external voltage applied to X6 connector) has destroyed the dryve D1 motor control. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purchase of a replacement dryve D1 motor controller</li> </ul> |

### E10 Temperature Error

| Description  | Possible Cause  | Possible Countermeasures  |
|--|---|---|
| After a certain operating time, the dryve D1 enters the "Stop" state and emits the error "E10 Temperature" | <p>The power electronic is thermally overloaded due to excessively high Motor Current without any regeneration time.</p> <p>Inadequate temperature management at the installation location.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Load reduction</li> <li>• Motor Current reduction</li> <li>• Increase of the pause times</li> <li>• Use of a motor with a higher torque at the same Motor Current</li> <li>• Improve heat dissipation</li> </ul> |

### E11 Following Error

| Description  | Possible Cause  | Possible Countermeasures   |
|--|---|--|
| In the case of a periodic movement with acceleration and deceleration phases longer than the movement at uniform velocity, the dryve D1 enters the "Stop" state after a certain reproducible operating time and outputs the error "E11 Following Error". | The <a href="#">Boost Current</a> (p. 42) used for the acceleration and deceleration phases is applied without sufficient regeneration time (current decreased to values below the                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boost Current reduction</li> <li>• Same acceleration and deceleration at a lower Boost Current level</li> <li>• Shortened acceleration and deceleration phases with same Boost Current</li> <li>• Increase of pause times between the movements</li> <li>• Use of a motor with a higher torque at the same Motor Current</li> <li>• Load Reduction</li> </ul> |
| During acceleration or deceleration phases or passages with an increasing load, the dryve D1 enters the "Stop" state and outputs the error "E11 Following Error "  | The motor rotor can no longer follow the rotating field of the stator. The difference between the setpoint position and the actual position (slip) cannot be compensated within the specified parameters. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor Current increase</li> <li>• Boost Current increase</li> <li>• Load reduction</li> <li>• Acceleration reduction</li> <li>• Velocity reduction</li> </ul>   |
| As soon as a movement is executed, the following error displayed in the oscilloscope increases continuously in proportion to the velocity until the error "Following error E11" is emitted.  | <p>The rotation directions of the motor and encoder do not match.</p> <p>Incorrect or missing signals from the encoder.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for correct wiring of motor and encoder</li> <li>• Check encoder for correct function</li> </ul>  |

## E12 Limit Switch

| Description  | Possible Cause  | Possible Countermeasures  |
|--|---|---|
| During the reference run, the motor/linear axis triggers the limit switch and error E12 is output. | <p>The motor rotates in the wrong direction.</p> <p>The limit switch is connected to the wrong digital input.</p> <p>The limit switch is configured incorrectly</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if the wiring of the motor has been done correctly</li> <li>Check that the switched output of the limit switch is connected to the correct Digital Input</li> <li>Check that the digital input for the connected limit switch has been configured correctly - normally closed/ normally open, PNP/NPN</li> </ul> |

## Motor movement in random directions

| Description  | Possible Cause  | Possible Countermeasures   |
|--|---|--|
| <p>A stepper motor is changing randomly the movement direction at the movement start although a constant direction is set. This direction will be kept till the movement is stopped.</p> <p>The motor noise is "rougher" as usual.</p> | <p>There is a broken wire in one of the 4 motor wires.</p> <p>One wire has no electrical contact.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shorten or replace the damaged wire up to the broken section</li> </ul> |

## Only manual movements possible

| Description   | Possible Cause   | Possible Countermeasures   |
|---|--|--|
| The motor can be moved via the rotation direction buttons of the <a href="#">Position Adoption</a> (p. 74) but not via the configured drive profiles. | The <a href="#">Available Stroke</a> (p. 54) of the axis has not been set correctly. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the Available Stroke to the value corresponding to the application</li> </ul> |

## Motor noises while using Closed Loop

| Description   | Possible Cause   | Possible Countermeasures   |
|---|--|--|
| Above a certain motor rpm/velocity while using the closed loop, a "howling" noise can be heard and the following error fluctuates periodically. | The motor speed is above the maximum possible speed when using the Closed Loop | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24 V load voltage<br/>Reduce the motor speed/velocity or increase the load voltage supply to 48 V.<br/>If the properties of the <a href="#">Closed-Loop</a> (p. 47) are not required, the Open Loop could be used.</li> <li>48 V load voltage<br/>Decrease the motor speed/velocity. If the properties of the closed loop are not required, the open loop could be used.</li> </ul> |

## 9 FAQs

If you have difficulties in commissioning your D1, we stated the most frequently asked questions here. Please always use the latest firmware of the D1. It is available at [www.igus.eu/dryve](http://www.igus.eu/dryve).

[How do I determine the rotation direction of the motor?](#)

[How do I connect a limit switch?](#)

[How do I determine the position of a limit switch?](#)

[How do I connect the motor?](#)

[Is there anything special to consider when commissioning a brake?](#)

[Is the igus motor encoder an incremental or absolute encoder?](#)

[Is there a sample program demonstrating the communication of the D1 with a Siemens PLC?](#)

[Is there a sample program demonstrating the communication of the D1 via Modbus TCP/IP as a gateway?](#)

[The dryve D1 is controlled by a master via CANopen or Modbus TCP/IP as a gateway. The motor is energized but does not move after the start bit is set.](#)

Is your request not addressed in this list? Please send us a support request with your current configuration file of the D1 to [de-dryve@igus.net](mailto:de-dryve@igus.net)

### **How do I determine the rotation direction of the motor?**

Please read the chapter [Limit Switches](#) (p. 56). The determination of the rotation direction is illustrated in a picture.

### **How do I connect a limit switch?**

The following applies to the igus limit switches: The brown wire is connected to 24V and the blue wire to 0V. Depending on the position, the black wire is connected to terminal X2.8 or X2.9 of the dryve D1. The supply voltage (brown and blue wire of the limit switch) is not provided by the D1. The cores must be connected to external terminals (e.g. in your switch cabinet).

### **How do I determine the position of the limit switches?**

Please read the chapter [Limit Switches](#) (p. 56). There you will find a graphic illustration of the position determination.

### **How do I connect a motor?**

Please refer to the chapter [Pin Assignment](#) (p.25). The motor connection is illustrated in a picture.

### **Is there anything special to consider when commissioning a brake?**

During initial commissioning or after a longer standstill period of the brake, a grinding process must be performed. To execute it, please refer to the relevant motor data sheet and follow the instructions in the sub-section "Holding brake".

### **Is the igus motor encoder an incremental or absolute encoder?**

igus motor encoder are incremental encoder. Please refer to the corresponding data sheet.

### **Is there a sample program demonstrating the communication of the D1 with a Siemens PLC?**

Sample programs demonstrating the communication of the D1 with a Siemens PLC are available in different versions. Several different sample programs are available on our web page [www.igus.eu/sample-program](http://www.igus.eu/sample-program)

### **Is there a sample program demonstrating the communication of the D1 via Modbus TCP/IP as Gateway?**

A communication sample program for the D1 with a PC (laptop, Raspberry Pi or similar) via Modbus TCP/IP as Gateway is available in the form of a Python script.

Several different sample programs are available on our web page [www.igus.eu/sample-program](http://www.igus.eu/sample-program)

### **The dryve D1 is controlled by a master via CANopen or Modbus TCP/IP as a gateway. The motor is energized but does not move after the start bit is set.**

Please check first whether you have set all parameters of the user interface according to the chapter [Necessary User Interface Settings](#) (p. 99). These settings are absolutely necessary.

Furthermore, check whether you have set the respective communication mode (CANopen or Modbus TCP/IP) to active and therefore dominant [Drive Mode Selection](#) (p. 72).

If the problems persists, please write a Email to the dryve D1 Support – [Service](#) (p. 195)

## 10 Wiring Schemes Motor, Encoder and Brake

### 10.1 Stepper Motor und Special Stepper Motor

#### 10.1.1 Motor Cable, Connector X5

The following wiring diagrams only apply when using **igus cables**.

If NEMA 17, NEMA 23 and NEMA23XL motors with brake are used, the corresponding brake cable must be used in addition to the motor cable – [drylin E data sheets](#)

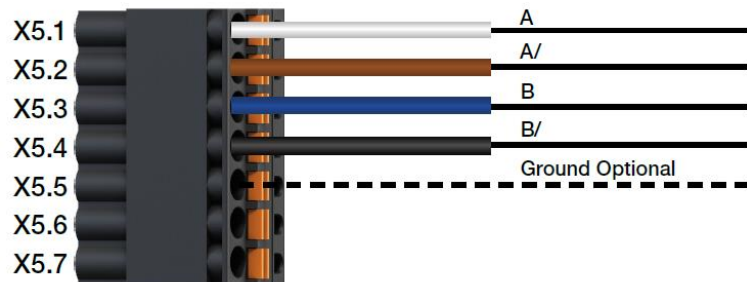
The motor connection cable of the NEMA 34 motor directly contains the necessary wires for connecting a brake.

| Artivle Code                                   | Motor Type |
|--|------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-X-X-XXXX, MOT-ST-28-X-X-X | NEMA 11    |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-X-X-XXXX, MOT-ST-42-X-X-X | NEMA 17    |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-X-X-XXXX, MOT-ST-56-X-X-X | NEMA 23    |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-X-X-XXXX, MOT-ST-60-X-X-X | NEMA 24    |
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-X-X-XXXX                  | NEMA 34    |

Motors with the suffix "C-AAAC" also have an encoder. The necessary connection diagrams can be found at [Encoder Cable, Connector X6](#)(p. 186)

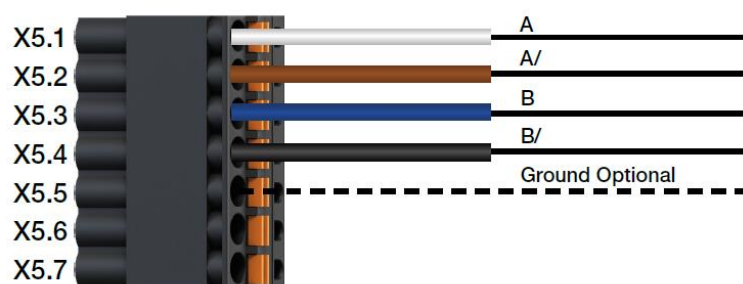
#### Overview Motor Connection

| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-L-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-M-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-L-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-L-B-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-L-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-L-B-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-L-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-L-B-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AD-S-060-017-056-M-A-AAAK |

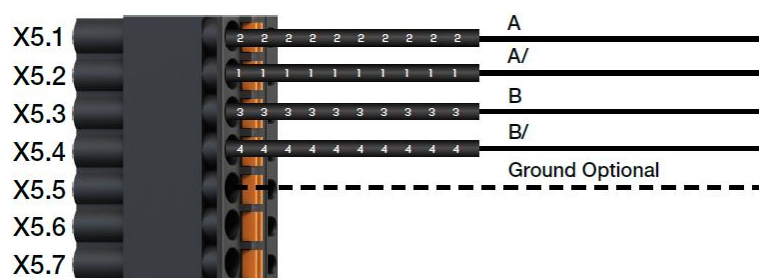




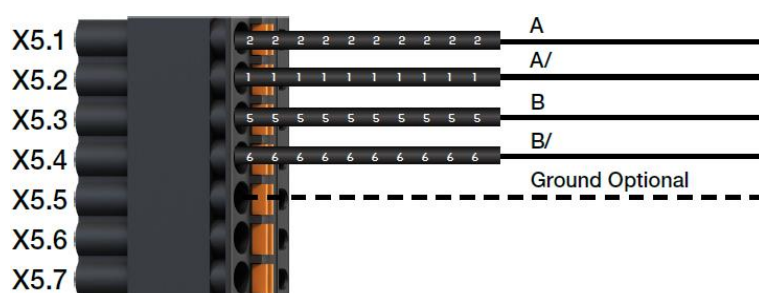
| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AD-S-060-017-056-M-C-AAAL |
| MOT-AP-S-060-007-056-L-A-AAAJ |
| MOT-ST-28-L-A-A               |
| MOT-ST-28-L-A-B               |
| MOT-ST-28-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-28-L-C-B               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-A-A               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-A-B               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-C-B               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-A-A               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-A-B               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-C-B               |



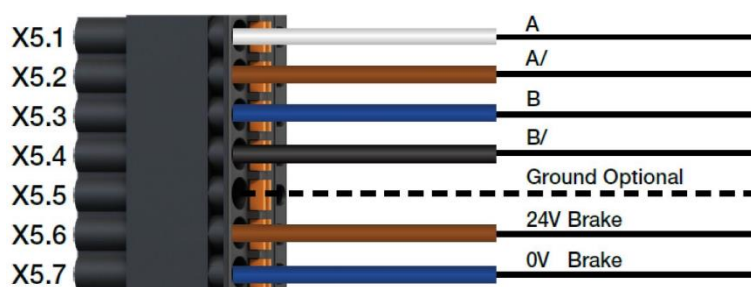
| Typ                           |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-L-B-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-A-AAAA |
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AP-S-060-013-056-K-C-AAAM |



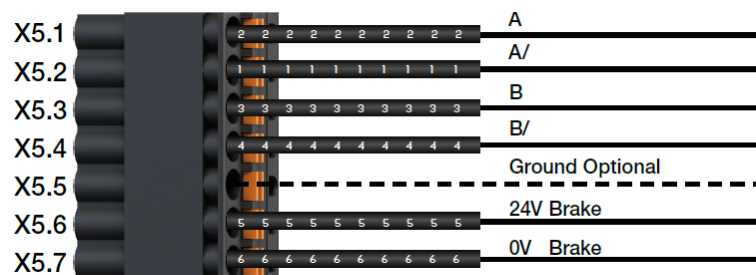
| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AP-S-060-013-056-K-A-AAAI |



| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-D-AAAD |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-D-AAAD |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-D-AAAD |



| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-059-086-M-D-AAAD |

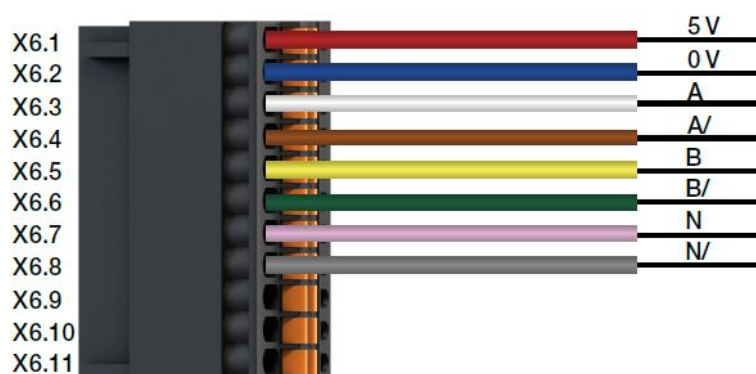


### 10.1.2 Encoder Cable, Connector X6

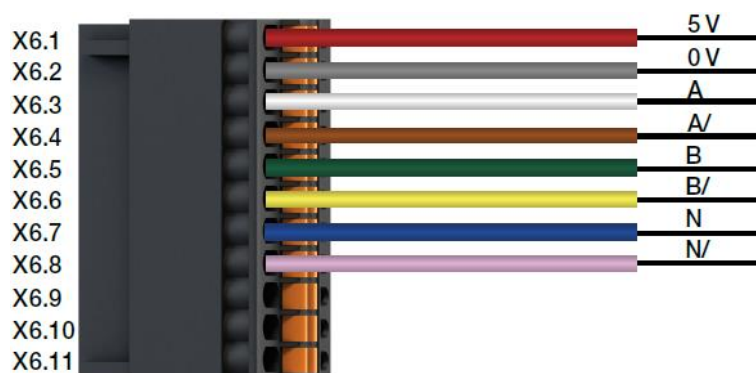
The following wiring diagrams only apply when using **igus cables**.

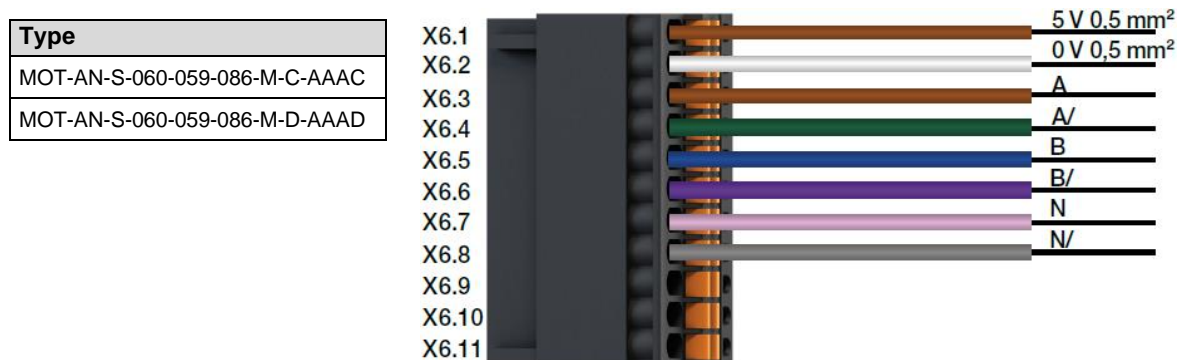
#### Overview Encoder-Connection

| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-001-028-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-L-C-AAAC |
| MOT-ST-28-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-28-L-C-B               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-42-L-C-B               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-C-A               |
| MOT-ST-56-L-C-B               |



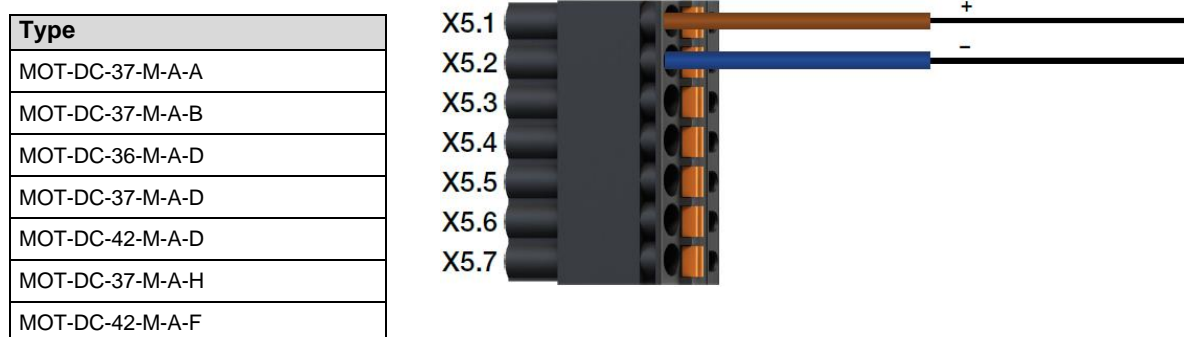
| Type                          |
|-------------------------------|
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AN-S-060-005-042-M-D-AAAD |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AN-S-060-020-056-M-D-AAAD |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-C-AAAC |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-C-AAAS |
| MOT-AN-S-060-035-060-M-D-AAAD |
| MOT-AD-S-060-017-056-M-C-AAAL |





## 10.2 DC-Protect Motor

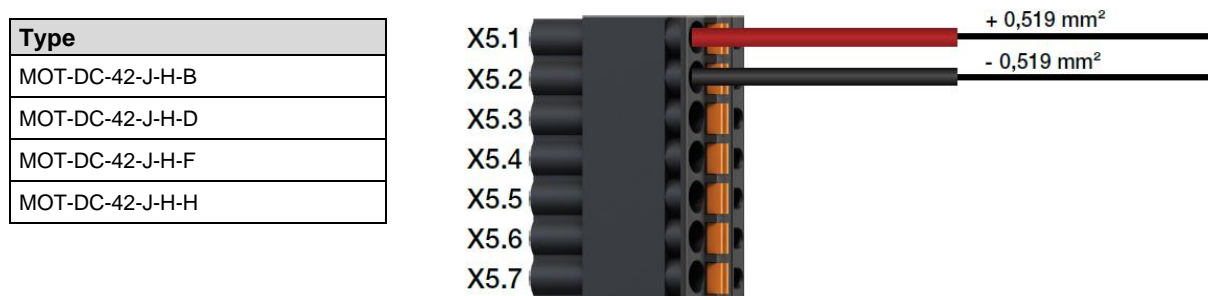
The following wiring diagrams only apply when using **igus cables**.



## 10.3 DC-Motor wit Serration Gear

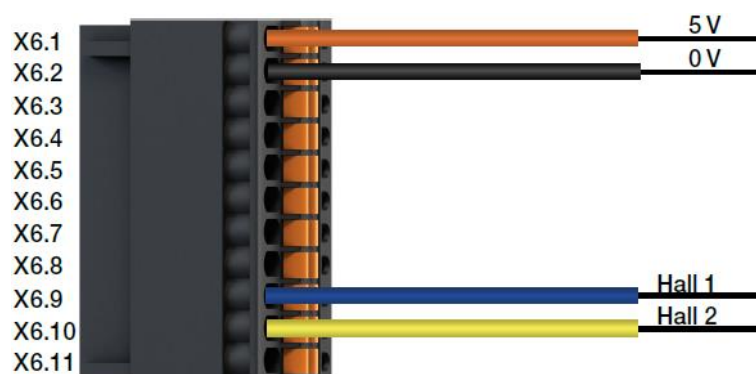
The following wiring diagrams only apply when using **igus cables**.

### 10.3.1 Motor, Connector X5



### 10.3.2 Hall, Connector X6

| Type            |
|-----------------|
| MOT-DC-42-J-H-B |
| MOT-DC-42-J-H-D |
| MOT-DC-42-J-H-F |
| MOT-DC-42-J-H-H |

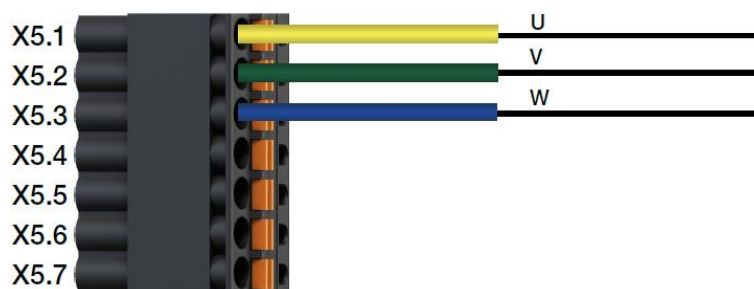


## 10.4 EC/BLDC-Motor

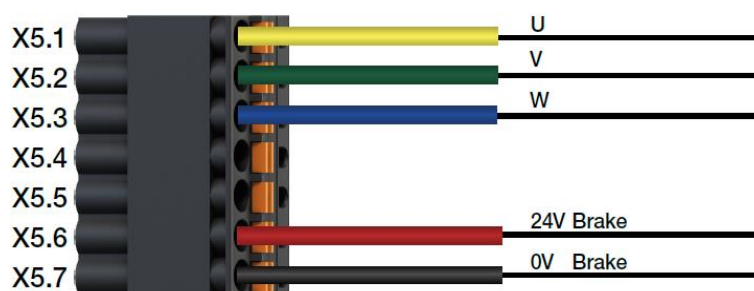
### 10.4.1 Motor, Connector X5

No igus cables are currently available for EC/BLDC motors.  
The wiring diagrams show the wires coming directly from the motor.

| Type            |
|-----------------|
| MOT-EC-42-C-H-A |
| MOT-EC-56-C-H-A |
| MOT-EC-60-C-H-A |
| MOT-EC-86-C-H-A |
| MOT-EC-42-C-I-A |
| MOT-EC-56-C-I-A |
| MOT-EC-60-C-I-A |
| MOT-EC-86-C-I-A |

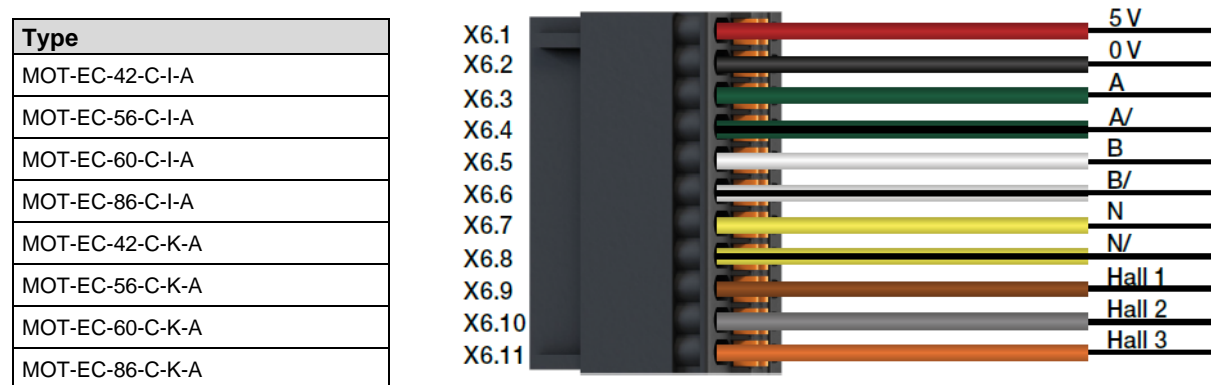
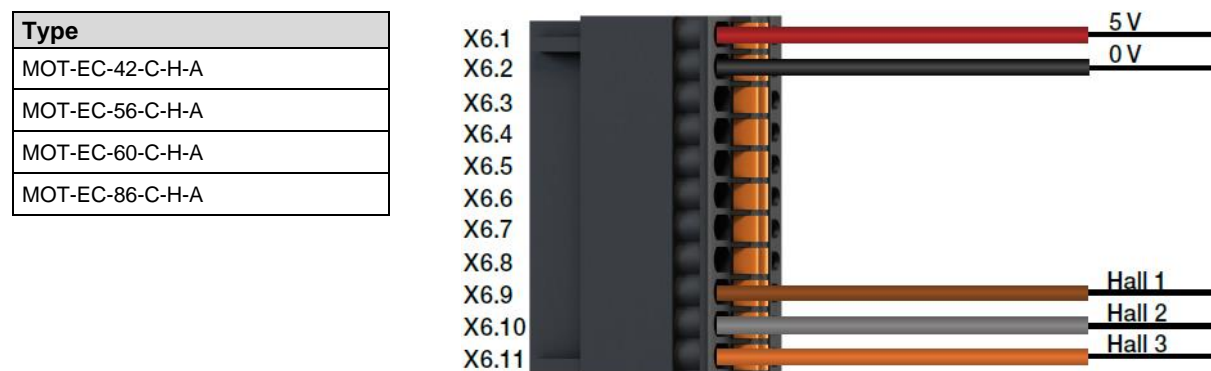


| Type            |
|-----------------|
| MOT-EC-42-C-K-A |
| MOT-EC-56-C-K-A |
| MOT-EC-60-C-K-A |
| MOT-EC-86-C-K-A |



## 10.4.2 Hall/Encoder, Connector X6

No igus cables are currently available for EC/BLDC motors.  
The wiring diagrams show the wires coming directly from the motor.



## 11 Accessories

### Connectors

D1-CONNECTOR-SET      Connector replacement set for the dryve D1

### Brake Resistor

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| DLE-BR-50-18R  | Brake Resistor for Nema 17 BLDC Motors, 50 W, 18 $\Omega$    |
| DLE-BR-75-4R7  | Brake Resistor for Nema 23 BLDC Motors, 75 W, 4,7 $\Omega$ , |
| DLE-BR-100-3R3 | Brake Resistor for Nema 24 BLDC Motors, 100 W, 3,3 $\Omega$  |
| DLE-BR-100-2R7 | Brake Resistor for Nema 34 BLDC Motors, 100 W, 2,7 $\Omega$  |

Additional accessories as well as motors available at <http://www.igus.eu/drylinE>

## 12 Abbreviations

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| - AI            | Analogue Input   |
| - ABS           | Absolute Positioning in relation to the zero point                   |
| - ADR           | Rotational speed with direction set by an external analogue setpoint |
| - APS           | Positioning with an external set analogue setpoint                   |
| - ARO           | Rotational velocity with an external set analogue setpoint           |
| - CL            | Closed-Loop  |
| - I/O           | Input/Output   |
| - DC-Motor      | Direct Current Motor   |
| - EC/BLDC-Motor | Electronically Commutated DC-Motor                                   |
| - HOM           | Homing mode  |
| - OL            | Open-Loop  |
| - PWM           | Pulse width modulation   |
| - REL           | Relative Positioning in relation to actual position                  |
| - ROT           | Rotational Velocity  |
| - ST            | Stepper Motor  |

## 13 Explanation of terminology

### Analogue Feedback

A sensor that is fitted to an axis and converts the rotary movement of the axis shaft into a 0 to 10 V or  $\pm 10$  V signal. An absolute position can be determined with this signal

### Baud Rate

Uniform designation for transmission speeds

### Brake ECO Mode

After completion of a positioning process, the time until the next start is monitored. If a new start command is not given within a set time, the brake output is deactivated, as a result the holding brake is applied and the motor holding current is set to 0 A. The controller and the output stage remain active. If a new positioning movement is started, the motor is supplied with current before the brake output is switched on again after a pre-set time and the brake is therefore released again. The ECO Mode can considerably reduce the thermal load on the motor.

### Boost Current

The Boost Current is the increased Motor Current during phases of acceleration and deceleration. An increase of the Motor Current to the value of the Boost Current is possible for a maximum of 2 seconds and can [Motor type \(p.33\)](#) be up to 300%. Activation of the Boost Current depends on the frequency of movement.

### Closed Loop

Field-oriented control with sinusoidally commutated current-vector control This effects that a Stepper Motor behaves like a servo motor and the Motor Current is controlled in relation to the load

### DC-Motor

A DC-Motor consists of a stator (fixed part) and the rotor (moving part). Pole reversal of the magnetic field is necessary for rotary movement and is executed by the commutator on the rotor. Carbon brushes conduct the electric current through the commutator in a changing flow direction into the motor windings fitted on the rotor. As a result, a magnetic rotating field is generated that causes the rotor to rotate.

### EC/BLDC-Motor

The Brushless Direct-Current Motor, abbreviated EC/BLDC-Motor (E)lectronically (C)ommutated DC-Motor, can be understood as a type of Direct-Current Motor whereby the normally used commutator with carbon brushes for pole reversal of the magnetic field is replaced with an electronic circuit.

**Encoder as Line Driver**

An incremental encoder that is equipped with a difference signal generator as well as a signal amplifier stage. Channels A and A/, B and B/ as well as installed index channels I and I/ can be evaluated.

This encoder has greater interference resistance due to difference-signal evaluation. This encoder is therefore suitable for long cables.

**Encoder as Single-Ended**

An incremental encoder that can transmit signals via the A and B channels as well as the I channel, if the latter has been installed. The respective channel is measured against earth and is therefore susceptible to interference signals. This cost-effective encoder can be used if very short cables are used and interference signals are rare.

**Limit Switch**

Switch for electric feedback indicating that the mechanical limits of a linear or rotational axis have been reached. These switches can be in the form of mechanical or electrical proximity switches.

**Hall-Sensor**

An angular feedback based on the Hall effect. The Hall-Sensors are controlled by magnets mounted on the rotor shaft. Every time a Hall-Sensor is actuated, it outputs a signal that can be evaluated.

**Incremental Encoder**

An encoder consisting of a rotating disc on which a certain number of increments (impulses, lines) are placed.

With adding and subtracting those increments, the motor position is exactly determinable.

**Open Loop**

An operating mode in which the motor is controlled. A direct position feedback is not available.

**Open-loop with Error Correction**

Operating mode in which the motor is controlled. If a difference between the desired value and an actual value is detected during a movement, this difference is compensated by an additional movement after the deceleration phase.

**Oscillating movement**

Two movements, one being from a starting point to an intermediate stop and the other one being movement back to the start.

**PWM**

Pulse width modulation A procedure whereby a DC voltage is converted into a lower voltage. The incoming DC voltage is converted into a square-wave voltage. This alternates between ground and the supply voltage with a predetermined basic frequency. The resulting output voltage is determined by the duty factor (average "On to Off" value).

**Following Error**

Comparison of the actual position to the setpoint position. If a Following Error is greater than the pre-set limit, an error message is emitted.

**Stepper Motor**

A Stepper Motor is a synchronous motor whereby the rotor can be turned through a minimum step (angle) by a controlled electromagnetic field of the stator coils. As the rotor exactly follows each stator step, a Stepper Motor can perform precise positioning without a feedback.

**Step/Direction**

In this operating mode, movements are generated from the signals of an incoming pulse frequency at Digital Input DI 1 in combination with a separate direction signal at Digital Input DI 2.

**Teaching**

Teaching is a procedure whereby the current position is adopted and stored in Drive Profile as a target point for a movement that is to be executed.

**Jog**

Jog enables a manually executed movement via the drive D1 user interface

**Higher-level control system**

A higher-level control system can be a PLC (programmable logic controller), a micro-controller or some other kind of control hardware.

## 14 Overview of input values

| Page  | Group          | Subitem 1          | Subitem 2     | Evaluated input                 |
|-------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Start | Configuration  |                    |               | 40 characters                   |
|       | Password       | Admin              | Change        | Min. 30 characters              |
|       |                | Observer           | Change        | Min. 30 characters              |
| Motor | Motor          | Motor Current      | All motors    | 0 A to 7 A                      |
|       |                | Boost Current      | Stepper Motor | Min. Motor Current up to 10.5 A |
|       |                |                    | DC-Motor      | Min. Motor Current up to 14 A   |
|       |                |                    | EC/BLDC-Motor | Min. Motor Current up to 21 A   |
|       |                | Holding Current    | Stepper Motor | 0 A to 6.90 A                   |
|       | Gear           | Ratio              |               | 999.999.999 to 999.999.999      |
|       | Feedback       | Impulses           | All Feedbacks | 1 to 4096                       |
|       | Brake          | ECO Delay          |               | 0 ms to 10000 ms                |
|       |                | Switching Delay    |               | 0 ms to 1000 ms                 |
|       | Brake Resistor | Brake Voltage      |               | 12 V to 51 V                    |
| Axis  | Axis           | Available Stroke   |               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |
|       |                | Feed Rate          |               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |
|       | Motion Limits  | Max. Velocity      |               | from 0 to 100,000               |
|       |                | Jog Velocity       |               | from 0 to 100,000               |
|       |                | Max. Acceleration  |               | from 0 to 1.000,000             |
|       |                | S-Curve            |               | From 0 to 100                   |
|       |                | Quick Stop         |               | from 1000 to 1,000,000          |
|       |                | Following Error    |               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |
|       |                | Positioning Window |               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |
|       |                | Positioning Time   |               | from 0 to 65.535                |
|       | Homing         | Offset             |               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |



| Page            | Group             | Subitem 1                    | Subitem 2         | Evaluated input                 |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Axis            | Absolute Feedback | AI 1 Min. Target Value (V)   |                   | -10 V to 10 V                   |
|                 |                   | AI 1 Max. Target Value (V)   |                   | -10 V to 10 V                   |
|                 |                   | AI 1 Dead Band Zero Value    |                   | From 0 to 1 in 0,001 V steps    |
|                 |                   | AI 1 Dead Band Input Signal  |                   | From 0 to 1 in 0,001 V steps    |
|                 |                   | AI 1 Filter                  |                   | from 0 to 65.535                |
|                 |                   | AI 2 Min. Absolute Value (V) |                   | -10 V to 10 V                   |
|                 |                   | AI 2 Max. Absolute Value (V) |                   | -10 V to 10 V                   |
| Communication   | Ethernet TCP/IP   | IP Address                   |                   | from 0.0.0.1 to 254.254.254.254 |
|                 |                   | Subnetwork Mask              |                   | from 0.0.0.1 to 254.254.254.254 |
|                 |                   | Standard Gateway             |                   | from 0.0.0.1 to 254.254.254.254 |
|                 |                   | Host Name                    |                   | 40 characters                   |
|                 | Bus Systems       | CANopen                      | Node ID           | from 1 to 127                   |
|                 |                   | Modbus TCP Gateway           | Port              | from 0 to 65535                 |
| Unit Identifier |                   |                              | from 1 to 255     |                                 |
| Drive Profile   | Binary            | Mode                         | ABS               | 0 to Motion Limit               |
|                 |                   |                              | REL               | from 0 to 1,000,000             |
|                 |                   |                              | APS               | 0 to Motion Limit               |
|                 |                   | Acceleration                 |                   | 0 to Motion Limit               |
|                 |                   | Velocity                     |                   | 0 to Motion Limit               |
|                 |                   | Deceleration                 |                   | 0 to Motion Limit               |
|                 |                   | Pause                        |                   | 0 ms to 100,000.000 ms          |
|                 |                   | Next                         |                   | from 0 to 32                    |
|                 |                   | Tipp/Teach                   | Mode              | ABS                             |
|                 | Acceleration      |                              | 0 to Motion Limit |                                 |
|                 | Velocity          |                              | 0 to Motion Limit |                                 |
|                 | Deceleration      |                              | 0 to Motion Limit |                                 |

| Page         | Group           | Subitem 1 | Subitem 2         | Evaluated input     |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Oscilloscope | Controller Data | Current   | Amplification (P) | from 0 to 10,000    |
|              |                 |           | Time constant (I) | from 0 to 1,000,000 |
|              |                 | Speed     | Amplification (P) | from 0 to 10,000    |
|              |                 |           | Time constant (I) | from 0 to 1,000,000 |
|              |                 | Position  | Amplification (P) | from 0 to 10,000    |
|              |                 |           |                   |                     |

### Value Entries

Input values are accepted by the drive D1 with 6 significant places without 0 (zero).

Examples of correct input values

|          |             |           |
|----------|-------------|-----------|
| 123456   | 123045      | 123456000 |
| 123.123  | 123.012     | 0.123456  |
| 0.102345 | 0.000123456 |           |

## 15 Service

### Technical Support (After Sales)

[DE-dryve@igus.net](mailto:DE-dryve@igus.net)

+49 (0) 2203-9649-845

Technical support for igus® dryve motor control systems

### Documentation/FW

[www.igus.eu/D1](http://www.igus.eu/D1)

Ordering of additional motor controllers, download of manuals,  
FW updates, certificates and the CANopen EDS file



### Sample Programs

[www.igus.eu/sample-program](http://www.igus.eu/sample-program)

Download sample programs for connecting the dryve D1 to higher-level controllers.  
Examples for the integration of DI/Os, AIs, Step/Direction and bus systems

### Videos/Tutorials

[www.igus.eu/dryve/tutorial](http://www.igus.eu/dryve/tutorial)

Videos with tutorials on the range of functions of the dryve D1 and how to set it up for operation  
Further videos on igus® products



### Website D1 simulation

[www.igus.eu/info/dryve-motorsteuerung](http://www.igus.eu/info/dryve-motorsteuerung)

Simulation of the dryve D1 user interface  
Detailed information on the dryve D1



### Website drylin drive technology

[www.igus.eu/drivetechnology](http://www.igus.eu/drivetechnology)

Download data sheets of the mechanical drive technology  
Ordering of axes, linear robots and accessories

### Contact

[www.igus.eu](http://www.igus.eu)

[info@igus.eu](mailto:info@igus.eu)

+49 (0) 2203-9649-0

### Imprint

© 2021

All rights reserved:

igus® GmbH

Spicher Str. 1a

51147 Cologne, Germany

CANopen® and CiA® are registered trademarks of the respective trademark owner